# 七年级上册

## Unit 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. ***My name*** *is* *Jenny Green*. ***My phone*** ***number*** *is* *281-9176*. ***My friend*** *is* *Gina Smith*. ***Her phone number*** *is* *232-4672*.  2. ***I***'*m* *Dale Miller* *and* ***my friend*** *is* *Eric Brown*. ***His*** ***telephone number*** *is* *357-5689*. ***My telephone number*** *is* *358-6344*.  3. ***My name*** *is* *Mary Brown*. ***My friend*** *is* ~~in China~~. ***Her name*** *is* *Zhang Mingming*. ***My phone number*** *is* *257-8900* *and* ***her number*** *is* *929-3155*. | 1. 我的名字叫Jenny Green。我的电话号码是281-9176。我的朋友是Gina Smith。她的电话号码是232-4672。~ ~  2. 我是Dale Miller，我的朋友是Eric Brown。他的电话号码是357-5689。我的电话号码是358-6344。~ ~ ~ ~ ~  3. 我的名字叫Mary Brown。我的朋友在中国。她的名字叫张明明。我的电话号码是257-8900，她的号码是929-3155。 |

## Unit 2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| My Family  Hi, ***I***'*m* *jenny*. ~~Here~~ *are* ~~two nice~~ ***photos*** ~~of my family~~. ***My grandfather*** *and* ***grandmother*** *are* ~~in the first photo~~. ***These*** *are* *my parents*, Alan *and* Mary. ~~In the next picture~~ *are* ***my brothers***, Bob *and* Eric. ***These two girls*** *are* *my sister* Cindy *and* my cousin Helen. ***Coco*** *is* ~~in my family~~, ~~too~~. | 我的家庭  你好,我是jenny。这里有两张我家庭的漂亮照片。第一张照片是我的祖父和祖母。这是我的父母，Alan和Mary。在下一张照片里是我的兄弟，Bob和Eric。这两个女孩是我的妹妹辛迪和我的表妹海伦。可可也在我家。 |

## Unit 3

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Lin Hai  A ***computer game*** *is* ~~in the school library~~. *Is* ***it*** *yours*? *Ask* the *teacher* ~~for it~~.  Mike  Found:  ~~Some~~ ***keys*** *are* ~~in Classroom 7E~~. *Are* ***they*** *yours*? E-*mail* *me* ~~at maryg2@gfimail.com~~.  *Is* ***this*** *your watch*? ***My phone number*** *is* *495-3539*. *Call* *me*.  John  Lost:  ***I*** *lost* *my school ID card*. ***I*** must *find* *it*. *Call* *me* ~~at 685-6034~~. Thanks.  Tom | Lin Hai  学校图书馆里有一个电脑游戏机。它是你的吗?去问老师  Mike  Found:  一些钥匙在7E教室。他们是你的吗?请发邮件至maryg2@gfimail.com  这是你的手表吗?我的电话号码是495-3539。打电话给我。  John  Lost  我弄丢了我的学生证，我必须找到它，打电话给我685-6034。谢谢。  Tom |

## Unit 4

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***I***'*m* *Kate*, *and* ***my sister*** *is* *Gina*. ***I***'*m* tidy, *but* ***Gina*** *is* not. ~~In our room~~, ***my books*** *and* ***tapes*** *are* ~~in the bookcase~~. ***My keys*** *are* ~~in my schoolbag~~. ***I*** *have* a *clock*. ***It***'*s* ~~on the desk~~. ***Gina's books*** *are* ~~everywhere~~ ~~-on her bed~~, ~~on the sofa~~ *and* ~~under the chair~~. The ~~white~~ ***model plane*** *is* *hers*. ***It***'*s* ~~under the desk~~. "~~Where~~ *are* ***my keys***? ~~Where~~'*s* ***my ruler***? ~~Where'~~*s* ***my schoolbag***?" Gina ~~always~~ *asks*. | 我是Kate，我妹妹是Gina。我很整洁的，但Gina不是。在我们的房间里，我的书和磁带在书柜里。我的钥匙在书包里。我有一个时钟。它在桌子上。Gina的书到处都是——在她的床上、沙发上和椅子下面。那架白色的飞机模型是她的。它在桌子下面。“我的钥匙在哪儿?”我的尺子在哪里?我的书包在哪里?” Gina总是问。 |  |  |

## Unit 5

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Do ***You*** *Have* a *Soccer Ball*?  Frank Brown:  ***I*** don't *have* a *soccer ball*, *but* ***my brother*** Alan *does*. ***We*** *go* ~~to the same school~~ *and* ***we*** *love* *soccer*. ***We*** *play* *it* ~~at school with our friends~~. ***It'****s* relaxing.  Gina Smith:  Yes, ***I*** *do*. ***I*** *have* *two soccer balls*, *three volleyballs*, *four basketballs* *and* *five baseballs* *and* *bats*. ***I*** *love* *sports*, *but* ***I*** don't *play* *them* —***I*** ~~only~~ *watch* *them* ~~on TV~~!  Wang Wei:  No, ***I*** *do*n't. ***Soccer*** *is* difficult. ***I*** *like* *ping-pong*. ***It***'*s* easy ~~for me~~. ***I*** *have* *three ping-pong balls* *and* *two ping-pong bats*. ~~After class~~, ***I*** *play* *ping-pong* ~~with my classmates~~. | 你有足球吗?  Frank Brown  我没有足球，但我弟弟Alan有。我们在同一所学校上学，我们都喜欢足球。我们和我们的朋友在学校玩它，它是令人放松的。  Gina Smith  是的,我喜欢。我有两个足球，三个排球，四个篮球，五个棒球和球拍。我喜欢运动，但我不玩，我只在电视上看!  Wang Wei  不,我不喜欢。足球是很困难的。我喜欢乒乓球。这对我来说很容易的。我有三个乒乓球和两个乒乓球拍。下课后，我和我的同班同学们打乒乓球。 |  |  |

## Unit 6

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Sports*** ***Star*** *Eats* ~~Well~~!  ***David*** *asks* the *volleyball star*, *Cindy Smith*, ~~about her eating habits~~.  David: Hello, Cindy. *What* do ***you*** *like* ~~for breakfast~~?  Cindy: ***I*** *love* *fruit*. ***I*** *think* (***it***'*s* healthy).  David: OK. So *what fruit* do ***you*** *like*? Do ***you*** *like* *bananas*?  Cindy: Well, ***I*** don't *like* *bananas*. *But* ***I*** *like* *oranges* *and* *apples*.  David: *What* (*is* ***it***) ~~about lunch~~? Do ***you*** *like* *salad*?  Cindy: Yes, ***I*** ~~really~~ *like* *it*.  David: Hmm...*and* do ***you*** *like* *hamburgers* ~~for dinner~~?  Cindy: Oh, no, ***they***'*re* not healthy. ***I*** *like* *chicken* ~~for dinner~~.  David: OK, well, ~~one~~ ~~last~~ ***question*** -do ***you*** *eat* *ice-cream* ~~after dinner~~?  Cindy: Er... ***I*** *like* *ice-cream* ...*but* ***I*** don't *eat* *it*. ***I*** don't *want* to be fat. | 体育明星吃得很好地!  大卫询问排球明星Cindy Smith有关她的饮食习惯。  大卫:你好, Cindy。你早餐喜欢吃什么?  Cindy:我喜欢水果。我认为它是健康的。  大卫:好的。那么你喜欢什么水果呢?你喜欢香蕉吗?  Cindy:嗯，我不喜欢香蕉。但是我喜欢桔子和苹果。~ ~  大卫:那午餐呢?你喜欢沙拉吗?  Cindy:是的，我真正地喜欢它。  大卫:嗯…你晚餐喜欢吃汉堡包吗?  Cindy:哦，不，它们是不健康的。我晚餐喜欢吃鸡肉。  大卫:好，那么，最后一个问题——你晚饭后吃冰淇淋吗?  Cindy:呃…我喜欢冰淇淋……但我不吃。我不想变得胖的。 |  |  |

## Unit 7

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ~~Mr. Cool's~~ ***Clothes Store***  *Come* *and* *buy* *your clothes* ~~at our great sale~~! ***We*** *sell* *all* ~~our clothes~~ ~~at very good prices~~. Do ***you*** *like* *sweater*? ***We*** *have* ~~green~~ *sweaters* ~~for only $15~~! ~~yellow~~ *sweaters* *are* ~~only~~*$12*! Do ***you*** *need* *trousers*? ~~For boys~~, ***we*** *have* ~~black~~ *trousers* ~~for only $22~~. *And* ***shorts*** *are* ~~only~~ *$16*! ~~For girls~~, ***we*** *have* *Skirts* ~~in purple~~ ~~for only $20~~. ~~How much~~ *are* ~~our~~ ***jackets***? ~~Only $30~~! *And* ***we*** *have* ~~black~~ *shoes* ~~for only $28.~~***Socks*** *are* ~~only~~ *$2* ~~for three pairs~~! *Come* ~~to Mr. Cool's Clothes Store~~ ~~now~~! | Mr. Cool的服装店  来我们的大甩卖买你的衣服吧!我们所有的衣服都以很好的价格出售。你喜欢毛衣吗?我们有绿色毛衣仅售15美元!黄色毛衣只要12美元!你需要裤子吗?男孩子的黑色裤子只卖22美元。短裤只要16美元!对于女孩子，我们有紫色的裙子，只要20美元。我们的夹克衫多少钱?只有30美元! 只有30美元!我们的黑色鞋子只要28美元。三双袜子只要2美元!快来Mr. Cool的服装店吧! |  |  |  |  |

## Unit 8

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ~~Dear~~ ***students***,  ***We*** *have* ~~some~~ ~~interesting~~ *and* ~~fun~~ *things* ~~for you this term~~. ~~On September 21st~~, ***we*** *have* a *school trip* ~~in the afternoon~~. ***October*** *is* a ~~great~~ *month*. ~~On the 12th~~ *and* ~~the15th~~, ***we*** *have* *two ball games*, soccer *and* volleyball. ***School Day*** *is* ~~on October 22nd~~. ***Your parents*** can *come* ~~to our school~~. ~~Next month~~, ***we*** *have* an *art festival*. ***It***'*s* ~~on November 3rd~~.***We*** *have* an *English party* ~~on November 30th~~. And ~~on December 3rd,~~ ***we*** *have* a *book sale* ~~in the school library~~. ***This*** *is* a ~~really~~ ~~busy~~ *term*! *Have* a ~~good~~ *time*. | 亲爱的学生  这学期我们为你们准备了一些有趣的和令人感兴趣的东西。在9月21日，我们有一个学校旅行在下午。十月12号和15号是个好的月份，我们有两场球赛，足球和排球。上学日是在10月22日。你的父母可以来我们的学校。下个月，我们有一个艺术节。是在11月3日。11月30日我们有一个英语晚会。在12月3日，我们在学校图书馆有一个图书销售。这是一个真正地忙碌的学期，玩得开心。 |  |  |  |  |

## Unit 9

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ~~Dear~~ ***Jenny***,  ***I*** *am* ~~very~~ busy ~~on Friday~~. ~~At 8:00~~ ***I*** *have* *math*. ***It*** *is* not fun. The ***teacher*** *says* (***it*** *is* useful) *but* ***I*** *think* (***it*** *is* difficulty). ~~Then~~ ~~at 9:00~~ ***I*** *have* *science*. ***It*** *is* difficult *but* interesting. ~~At 10:00~~ ***1*** *have* *history*. ~~After that~~, ***I*** *have* *P.E.* ~~at 11:00~~. ***It*** *is* easy *and* fun. ***Lunch*** *is* ~~from 12:00 to 1:00~~ *and* ~~after that~~ ***we*** *have* *Chinese*. ***It*** *is* ~~my favorite~~ *subject*. ~~Our~~ ***Chinese teacher***, Mrs. Wang, *is* ~~great~~ fun. ***My classes*** *finish* ~~at 1:50~~, *but* ~~after that~~ ***I*** *have* an *art lesson* ~~for two hours~~. ***It*** *is* ~~really~~ relaxing!~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~How~~ (*is* ***it***) ~~about you~~? ~~When~~ *are* ***your classes***? *What* *is* ~~your favorite~~ ***subject***?  ~~Your~~ ***friend***,  Yu Mei | 亲爱的Jenny  我星期五是非常忙碌的。八点我有数学课。它不是有趣的。老师说它是有用的，但我认为它是困难的，然后在9点，我有科学课。它是困难的，但很有趣。在10点，我有历史课。在那之后，我在11点有体育课。它是容易的和有趣的。午餐从12点到1点，之后我们有语文课。它是我最喜欢的科目。我们的语文老师王老师很有趣的。我的课在1:50结束，但在那之后我有两个小时的美术课。它是真正的令人放松的!  你呢?你的课什么时候?你最喜欢的科目是什么? |  |  |  |  |

# 七年级下册

## Unit 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Hello, ***I***'*m* *Peter*. ***I*** *like* to play *basketball*. ***I*** can *speak* *English* *and* ***I*** can ~~also~~ *play* *soccer*.  Hi, ***I***'*m* *Ma Huan*. ***I*** can *play* *ping pong* *and* *chess*. ***I*** *like* to talk *and* play *games* ~~with people~~.  ***My name***'*s* *Alan*. ***I***'*m* ~~in the school music club~~. ***I*** can *play* the *guitar* *and* the *piano*. ***I*** can *sing* *and* *dance*, ~~too~~.  ***We*** *need* *help* ~~at the old people's home~~. *Are* ***you*** free ~~in July~~? *Are* ***you*** good ~~with old people~~? Can ***you*** *talk* ~~to them~~ *and* *play* *games* ~~with them~~? ***They*** can *tell* *you* *stories*, *and* ***you*** can *make* *friends*. ***It*** *is* interesting *and* fun! Please *call* *us* ~~at 689-7729 today~~!  *Are* ***you*** busy ~~after school~~? No? Can ***you*** *speak* *English*? Yes? ~~Then~~ ***we*** *need* *you* to help ~~with sports~~ ~~for English-speaking students~~. ***It*** *is* relaxing *and* easy! Please *come* ~~to the Students' Sports Center~~. *Call* *Mr. Brown* ~~at 293-7742~~.  Can ***you*** *play* the *piano* *or* the *violin*? Do ***you*** *have* *time* ~~on the weekend~~? "The ***school*** *needs* *help* to teach *music*. ***It*** *is* not difficult! Please *call* *Mrs. Miller* ~~at 555-3721~~. | 你好，我是Peter，我喜欢打篮球。我会说英语，我也会踢足球。  嗨，我是马欢。我可以打乒乓球和象棋，我喜欢与人交谈和玩游戏。  我的名字叫艾伦。我参加了学校音乐俱乐部。我会弹吉他和钢琴。我也会唱歌和跳舞。  我们在养老院需要帮助。你七月份有空吗?你和老人相处得好吗?你能和他们说话，和他们玩游戏吗?他们可以给你讲故事，你可以交朋友。它是有趣的和使人快乐的!请今天打电话给我们689-7729 !~ ~ ~~~~  放学后你是忙碌的吗?没有?你会说英语吗?是吗?那么我们需要你帮助讲英语的学生进行体育运动。这是令人放松的和容易的!请到学生体育中心来。打293-7742给Mr. Brown。  你会弹钢琴或拉小提琴吗?你周末有时间吗?“这所学校需要帮助来教音乐。这不是困难的!请打5555-3721给Mrs. Miller。 |

## Unit 2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Hi! ***I***'*m* *Tony*. ***I*** don't *like* to get ~~up~~ ~~early~~. ~~In the morning~~, ***I*** *get* ~~up~~ ~~at eight~~. ~~Then~~ ***I*** *go* ~~to school~~ ~~at eight thirty~~. ***I*** don't *have* ~~much~~ *time* ~~for breakfast~~, *so* ***I*** ~~usually~~ *eat* ~~very quickly~~. ~~For lunch~~, ***I*** ~~usually~~ *eat* *hamburgers*. ~~After school~~, ***I*** ~~sometimes~~ *play* *basketball* ~~for half an hour~~. (*When* ***I*** *get* ~~home~~,) ***I*** ~~always~~ *do* *my homework* ~~first~~. ~~In the evening~~, ***I*** ~~either~~ *watch* *TV* *or* *play* *computer games*. ~~At ten thirty~~, ***I*** *brush* *my teeth* *and* ~~then~~ ***I*** *go* ~~to bed~~.  ***Mary*** *is* *my sister*. ***She*** ~~usually~~ *gets* ~~up~~ ~~at six thirty~~. ~~Then~~ ***she*** ~~always~~ *takes* a *shower* *and* *eats* a ~~good~~ *breakfast*. ~~After that~~, ***she*** *goes* ~~to school~~ ~~at eight thirty~~. ~~At twelve~~, ***she*** *eats* *lots* ~~of fruit~~ *and* ~~vegetables~~ ~~for lunch~~. ~~After lunch~~, ***she*** ~~sometimes~~ *plays* *volleyball*. ***She*** ~~always~~ *eats* *ice-cream* ~~after dinner~~. ***She*** *knows* (***it***'*s* not good ~~for her~~, *but* ***it*** *tastes* good!) ~~In the evening~~, ***she*** *does* *her homework* *and* ~~usually~~ *swims* *or* *takes* a *walk*. ~~At nine thirty~~, ***she*** *goes* ~~to bed~~. | 嗨！我是托尼。我不喜欢早起。早上，我八点起床。然后我八点半去上学。我吃早餐没有太多的时间，所以我通常吃得很快。午餐，我通常吃汉堡包。放学后，我有时花半个小时打篮球。当我到家的时候，我总是先做作业。晚上，我也看电视，或者玩电脑游戏。在十点半，我刷我的牙齿，然后我去睡觉。  Mary是我的妹妹。她通常六点半起床。然后她总是洗个澡，吃一顿好的早餐。在那之后，她八点半去上学。十二岁时，她午餐吃很多水果和蔬菜。午饭后，她有时打排球。她总是在晚饭后吃冰淇淋。她知道这对她是不好的，但尝起来是好的!晚上，她做作业，通常游泳或散步。九点半，她上床睡觉。 |

## Unit 3

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *Crossing* the *River* ~~to School~~  ~~How~~ do ***you*** *get* ~~to school~~? Do ***you*** *walk* *or* *ride* a *bike*? Do ***you*** *go* ~~by bus~~ *or* ~~by train~~? ~~For many students~~, ***it*** *is* easy to get ~~to school~~. *But* ~~for the students~~ ~~in one small village~~ ~~in China~~, ***it*** *is* difficult. ~~There~~ *is* a ~~very~~ ~~big~~ ***river*** ~~between their school~~ *and* the ~~village~~. ~~There~~ *is* no ***bridge*** *and* the ***river*** *runs* ~~too quickly~~ ~~for boats~~. *So* ***these*** ***students*** *go* ~~on a ropeway~~ to cross the *river* ~~to school~~.  ~~One 11-year-old~~ ***boy***, Liangliang, *crosses* the *river* ~~every~~ ~~school day~~. *But* ***he*** *is* not afraid. "***I*** *love* to play ~~with my classmates~~. *And* ***I*** *love* *my teacher*. ***He***'*s* ~~like a father~~ ~~to me~~."  ***Many*** ~~of the students~~ *and* ~~villagers~~ ~~never~~ *leave* the *village*. ***It*** *is* ~~their~~ *dream* to have a *bridge*. Can ~~their~~ ***dream*** *come* true? | 过河去上学  你怎么去学校?你走路还是骑自行车?你乘公共汽车去还是乘火车去?对许多学生来说，到学校是容易的。但是对于中国一个小村庄的学生来说，这是困难的。在他们学校和村庄之间有一条很大的河。这里没有桥，河水湍急，不宜乘船。所以这些学生走索道过河去学校。  亮亮是一个11岁的男孩，他每天都要过河。但他是不害怕的。“我喜欢和同学们玩。我爱我的老师。他对我就像父亲一样。”  许多学生和村民从未离开过村子。拥有一座桥是他们的梦想。他们的梦想能成为真实的吗? |

## Unit 4

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~Dear~~ ***Dr. Know***  ~~There~~ *are* ~~too~~ ~~many~~ ***rules***! ~~At 6:00 a.m~~. ***my mom*** *says*, "*Get* ~~up~~ ~~now~~ *and* *make* *your bed*!" ~~After breakfast~~, ***my mom*** ~~always~~ *says*, "Don't *leave* the ~~dirty~~ *dishes* ~~in the kitchen~~!" ~~After that~~, ***I*** *run* ~~to school~~ *because* ***I*** can't *be* late. ~~At school~~, ***we*** *have* ~~more~~ *rules*--don't be noisy, don't eat ~~in class~~, ...  ***My dad*** *says* (***I*** can't *play* *basketball* ~~after school~~ *because* ***I*** must *do* *my homework*,) ***I*** can *play* ~~only~~ ~~on weekends~~. ~~After dinner~~, ***I*** can't *relax* ~~either~~. ***I*** must *read* a *book* *before* ***I*** can *watch* *TV.* *But* ***I*** *have* to go ~~to bed~~ ~~before 10:00.~~ ***Rules***, rules, rules! ***It***'*s* terrible! *What* can ***I*** *do*, Dr. Know?  ***Molly Brown New York***  ~~Dear~~ ***Molly***,  ***I*** *know* (*how* ***you*** *feel*.) ***People*** ~~always~~ *tell* *us*, "Don't *do* this!" *or* "***You*** can't *do* *that*!" *But* *think* ~~about it~~, ***Molly***. ~~There~~ *are* a ***lot*** ~~of things~~ (***you*** can *do*.) ***You*** can *play* *basketball* ~~on weekends~~. ***You*** can *watch* *TV* *after* ***you*** *read* a *book.* ***Parents*** *and* ***schools*** *are* ~~sometimes~~ strict, *but* remember, ***they*** *make* *rules* to help *us*. ***We*** *have* to follow *them*.  ~~Good~~ ***luck***!  Dr. Know | 亲爱的Dr. Know  规则太多了! 凌晨6点，我妈妈说，“现在起床整理你的床!”早餐后，我妈妈总是说，“不要把脏盘子留在厨房里!”在那之后，我跑到学校，因为我是不能迟到的。在学校，我们有更多的规则——不要吵闹，不要在课堂上吃东西，……  我爸爸说我放学后不能打篮球，因为我必须做作业，只能在周末玩。晚饭后，我也不能放松。在看电视之前，我必须先看书。但是我必须在十点前睡觉规矩，规矩，规矩! 但是我必须在十点前睡觉。规矩，规矩，规矩!它是可怕的! 我能做什么，Dr. Know?  莫莉·布朗纽约  亲爱的Molly  我知道你的感受。人们总是告诉我们，“不要这么做!”或者“你不能那样做!”但想想吧，莫莉。你可以做很多事情。你可以在周末打篮球。你可以在读完一本书后看电视。父母和学校有时是严格的，但记住，他们制定规则来帮助我们。我们得跟着他们。~  好运！  Dr. Know |

## Unit 5

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Hello. ***We*** *are* *students* ~~from Thailand~~, *and* ***we*** *want* to save the *elephants*. The ***elephant*** *is* *one* ~~of Thailand's symbols~~. ~~Our first~~ ***flag*** *had* a ~~white~~ *elephant* ~~on it~~. ***This*** *is* a *symbol* ~~of good luck~~.  ***Elephants*** *are* ~~smart~~ *animals*. ***They*** can *play* *soccer* *or* *music*. ***They*** can ~~also~~ *draw* ~~very~~ ~~well~~. ***People*** *say* (*that* an ***elephant*** ~~never~~ *forgets*"). ***Elephants*** can *walk* ~~for a long time~~ *and* ~~never~~ *get* lost. ***They*** can ~~also~~ *remember* *places* ~~with food~~ *and* ~~water~~. ***This*** *helps* *them* to live. *But* ***elephants*** *are* ~~in great danger~~. ***People*** *cut* ~~down~~ ~~many~~ *trees* *so* ***elephants*** are *losing* ~~their~~ *homes*. ***People*** ~~also~~ kill *elephants* ~~for their ivory~~. ~~Today~~ ~~there~~ *are* ~~only~~ ~~about~~ ***3,000******elephants*** (over 100,000 before). ***We*** must *save* the *trees* *and* not *buy* *things* ~~made of ivory~~. *Remember* (*that* ***March 13th*** *is* ~~Thai~~ *Elephant Day*.) | 你好。我们是来自泰国的学生，我们想要拯救大象。大象是泰国的象征之一。我们的最重要的国旗上有一头白象。这是好运的象征。  大象是聪明的动物。他们会踢足球或听音乐。他们也能画得很好。人们说大象从来不会忘记。大象可以走很长时间，从不变得迷路的。它们还能记住有食物和水的地方。这有助于他们生存。但是大象处于极大的危险之中。人们砍伐了许多的树木，所以大象正在失去它们的家园。人们也会为了它们的象牙而杀死大象。现在只有大约3000头大象(以前超过10万头)。我们必须保护树木，不要买象牙制品。记住3月13日是泰国大象节。 |

## Unit 6

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~Today's~~ ***story*** *is* ~~about Zhu Hui~~, a student ~~from Shenzhen~~. ***He***'s ~~now~~ *studying* ~~in the United States~~. ***He***'s *living* ~~with an American family in New York~~, ***Today*** *is* the *Dragon Boat Festival*. ***It***'*s* *9:00 a.m*. *and* ~~Zhu Hui's~~ ***family*** *are* ~~at home~~. ***His mom*** *and* ***aunt*** are *making* *zongzi*. ***His dad*** *and* ***uncle*** are *watching* the *boat races* ~~on TV~~.  Is ***Zhu Hui*** ~~also~~ *watching* the *races* *and* *eating* *zongzi*? Well, ***it***'*s* ~~9:00 p.m. in New York~~, *and* ***it****'s* the *night* ~~before the festival~~. *But* ~~there~~ *is*n't a ***Dragon Boat Festival*** ~~in the US~~, *so* ***it***'*s* ~~like any other night for Zhu Hui~~ *and* ~~his host family~~. The ***mother*** is *reading* a *story* ~~to her young children~~. ***The father*** is *watching* a *soccer game* ~~on TV~~. *And* *what*'s ***Zhu Hui*** *doing*? ***He***'s *talking* ~~on the phone~~ ~~to his cousin~~ ~~in Shenzhen~~. ***Zhu Hui*** *misses* *his family* *and* *wishes* to have ~~his mom's delicious~~ *zongzi*. ***Zhu Hui*** *likes* *New York* *and* *his host family* a ~~lot~~, *but* ~~there~~'*s* ~~still~~ "no ***place*** ~~like home~~". | 今天的故事是关于朱辉，一个来自深圳的学生。他现在正在美国学习。他住在纽约的一个美国家庭里，今天是端午节。早上9点，朱辉的家人在家。他的妈妈和阿姨正在包粽子。他的爸爸和叔叔正在看电视上的划船比赛。  朱辉也正在看比赛和吃粽子吗?现在是纽约晚上9点，是节日的前夜。但是在美国没有端午节，所以对朱辉和他的寄宿家庭来说，这个晚上和其他任何一个晚上一样。母亲正在给她的孩子们读故事。父亲正在看电视上的足球比赛。朱辉正在做什么?他正在打电话给他在深圳的表弟。朱辉想念他的家人，并希望吃他妈妈的美味粽子。朱辉很喜欢纽约和他的寄宿家庭，但是仍然“没有像家一样的地方”。 |

## Unit 7

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~Dear~~ ***Jane***,  ~~How~~'s ***it*** *going*? ***I***'m *having* a ~~great~~ *time* visiting *my aunt* ~~in Canada~~. ***She***'s *working* ~~here~~ *and* ***I***'m *going* ~~to summer school~~. ***I***'m *studying* *English* *and* ***I***'m *learning* a *lot*. ***I***'m ~~also~~ *visiting* *some* ~~of my old friends~~. ***I***'*m* ~~so~~ happy to see *them* ~~again~~. ***It***'*s* *afternoon* ~~right now~~, *and* ***I***'m *sitting* ~~by the pool~~ *and* *drinking* *orange juice*. ***It***'*s* warm *and* sunny, *and* ***it***'s ~~very~~ *relaxing* ~~here~~.  *See* *you* ~~soon~~.  Su Lin  ~~Dear~~ ***Jane***,  ~~How~~'s ***your summer vacation*** *going*? Are ***you*** *studying* ~~hard~~, *or* are ***you*** *having* *fun*? ***I***'m *having* a ~~great~~ *time* ~~in Europe~~! ***My family*** *and* ***I*** *are* ~~on a vacation~~ ~~in the mountains.~~ ***I*** *want* to call *you* *but* ***my phone*** isn't *working*, *so* ***I***'m *writing* ~~to you~~. ***It****'s* hot ~~in your country now~~, (*is*n't ***it***?) The ***weather*** ~~here~~ *is* cool *and* cloudy, ~~just right~~ ~~for walking~~. *See* *you* ~~next month~~.  Dave | 亲爱的Jane  现在过得还好吗?我现正在加拿大看望我的姑姑，玩得很开心。她正在这里工作，而我现在要去上暑期班。我正在学习英语，而且我学到了很多。我也正要拜访一些老朋友。我很高兴的再次见到他们。现在是下午，我正坐在游泳池边喝橘子汁。温暖而晴朗，在这里很放松。  待会儿见  林苏  亲爱的Jane  你的暑假过得怎么样?你是正在努力学习，还是在玩?我在欧洲玩得很开心!我和我的家人正在山上度假。我想给你打电话，但是我的电话坏了，所以我正在给你写信。你们国家现在是很热的，是吗?这里的天气是凉爽的和多云的，正好适合散步。下个月见。  Dave |

## Unit 8

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Anna  ~~There~~ *is* a ***zoo*** ~~in my neighborhood~~. ***I*** *like* to spend *time* ~~there~~ ~~on weekends~~. ***I*** *love* to watch the *monkeys* climbing ~~around~~. The ***monkeys*** ~~sometimes~~ *fight*. ***They*** *look* ~~like my friends~~ *and* ~~me~~ (*when* ***we*** *fight*!) To *get* ~~there~~, ***I*** ~~usually~~ *walk* ~~out~~ *and* *turn* *right* ~~on Bridge Road~~. ~~Then~~ ***I*** *walk* ~~along Bridge Road~~. The ***zoo*** *is* ~~on the right~~.  John  ***I*** *live* ~~near a supermarket~~. ***My parents*** ~~usually~~ *shop* ~~there~~. ~~There~~ *is* a ~~big~~ ***park*** ~~across~~ ~~from the supermarket~~. ***I*** ~~often~~ *exercise* ~~at the park~~ *because* ***I*** *love* the ~~clean~~ *air* *and* *sunshine*. The ~~best~~ ***things*** ~~in life~~ *are* free! To *get* ~~to the park~~, (***you*** ~~just~~ *have* to cross *Center Street*.)~ ~ ~  Lisa  ***I*** *live* ~~in a noisy neighborhood~~. ~~There~~ *is* a ***post office*** ~~between my house~~ *and* ~~a clothes store~~. *But* ~~my favorite~~ ***place*** *is* the *library*. ***It*** *is* ~~very~~ quiet *and* ***I*** *enjoy* reading ~~there~~. (*When* ***I*** *read* *books*,) ***time*** *goes* ~~quickly~~! ***You*** can *get* ~~to the library~~ ~~easily~~. ~~Just~~ *go* ~~down North Road~~ *and* *turn* *left*. ***It*** *is* ~~across~~ ~~from the park~~. | 安娜  我家附近有一个动物园。我喜欢在那里度过周末。我喜欢看猴子爬来爬去。猴子有时会打架。他们看起来像我和我的朋友打架! 要到那里，我通常走出去，在大桥路右转。然后我沿着大桥路走，动物园在右边  约翰  我住在一家超市附近。我的父母通常在那里购物。超市对面有一个大公园，我经常在公园锻炼，因为我喜欢干净的空气和阳光。生活中最好的东西都是免费的!要到公园，你只要穿过中央大街。  丽莎  我住在一个喧闹的社区。在我家和一家服装店之间有一个邮局。但是我最喜欢的地方是图书馆。那里是非常安静的，我喜欢在那里读书。当我读书的时候，时间过得很快! 你可以很容易地到达图书馆。沿着北路走，然后左转。它在公园的对面。 |

## Unit 9

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| An ~~Interesting~~ ***Job***  ***Joe Brown*** *has* a ~~very~~ ~~interesting~~ *job*. ***He*** *is* a *police artist*. ~~Some~~ ***people*** *see* *crimes* *and* ~~then~~ *talk* ~~to Joe~~. ***They*** *tell* *him* (*what* the ***criminal*** *looks* ~~like~~.) ~~Then~~ ***Joe*** *draws* a *picture* ~~of the criminal~~, *and* the ***police*** *put* *it* ~~in newspapers~~ *and* ~~on television~~ to find *him*.  ***He*** *wants* to draw a ~~good~~ *picture* ~~of each criminal,~~ *but* ***this job*** *is* ~~sometimes~~ difficult. ~~Many~~ ***people*** don't ~~always~~ *see* *things* ~~the same way~~ *so* ***they*** may *describe* the ~~same~~ *person* ~~differently~~. ~~Also~~, ***they*** don't ~~always~~ *remember* ~~well~~. "The ***criminal*** *is* ~~of medium build~~ *and* young. ***He*** *has* ~~long straight brown~~ *hair* *and* ~~big~~ *eyes*," *says* ***one woman***. ~~Another~~ ***woman*** *says*, "***He*** *is* tall *and* thin, *and* ***he*** *has* ~~curly blond~~ *hair*. ***He***'*s* ~~about~~ thirty years old." ~~In the end~~, the ~~real~~ ***criminal*** *is* a ~~short~~ *and* ~~heavy~~ ~~old~~ *man*, *and* ***he*** *has* ~~short~~ ~~black~~ *hair*! | 一份有趣的工作  Joe Brown有一份非常有趣的工作。他是一名警察艺术家。有些人看到犯罪，然后和Joe交谈。他们告诉他罪犯的长相。然后Joe画了一张罪犯的照片，警察把它放在报纸和电视上寻找他。  他想把每个罪犯都画好，但这个工作有时是很困难的。许多人并不总是以相同的方式看待事物，所以他们可能会以不同的方式描述同一个人。而且，他们总是记得不是很良好地。一位女士说“罪犯中等身材，年轻的。他有一头长长的棕色直发和一双大眼睛，”。另一个女人说:“他是高的和瘦的，有一头金色的卷发。他大约三十岁。” 最后，真实的罪犯是一个矮的和胖的老人，他有黑色的短发! |

## Unit 10

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Birthday Food*** ~~Around the World~~  *What* would ***people*** *like* to eat ~~on their birthday~~? The ***answer*** would *be* different ~~in different countries~~.  ~~In many countries~~, ***people*** *have* *birthday cakes* ~~with candles~~. The ***number*** ~~of candles~~ *is* the ~~person's~~ *age*. The ***birthday person*** must *make* a *wish* *and* *blow* ~~out~~ the *candles*. *If* ***he*** *or* ***she*** *blows* ~~out~~ ~~all~~ the *candles* ~~in one go~~, the ***wish*** will *come* true. ~~In the UK~~, ***people*** ~~sometimes~~ *put* a *candy* ~~in a birthday cake~~. The ***child*** ~~with the candy~~ *is* lucky.  ~~In China~~, ***it*** is *getting* popular to have *cake* ~~on your birthday~~. *But* ~~many~~ ***people*** ~~still~~ *eat* ~~very~~ ~~long~~ *noodles* ~~for their birthday~~. ***They*** ~~never~~ *cut* ~~up~~ the *noodles* *because* the ~~long~~ ***noodles*** *are* a *symbol* ~~of long life~~. ~~In some places~~, ~~Chinese~~ ***people*** ~~also~~ *eat* *eggs* ~~on their birthday~~. ***They*** *are* a *symbol* ~~of life~~ *and* ~~good luck~~.  ***All*** ~~of these birthday foods~~ may *be* different, *but* the ***ideas*** *are* the same. ***They*** *bring* ~~good~~ *luck* ~~to the birthday person~~. | 世界各地的生日食品  人们在他们的生日那天喜欢吃什么?不同的国家答案会是不同的。  在许多国家，人们吃带蜡烛的生日蛋糕。蜡烛的数量代表一个人的年龄。过生日的人必须许一个愿望，然后吹灭蜡烛。如果他或她一口气吹灭了所有的蜡烛，愿望就会实现。在英国，人们有时会在生日蛋糕里放一颗糖果。拿着糖果的孩子是幸运的。  在中国，在你们的生日上吃蛋糕正在变得流行的。但许多人仍然吃长寿面为他们的生日。他们从不切面条，因为长寿面是长寿的象征。在某些地方，中国人在他们的生日上也吃鸡蛋。它们是寿命和好运的象征。  所有的这些生日食品可能是不同的，但想法是相同的。他们给过生日的人带来好运。 |

## Unit 11

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| June 15th  ~~Today~~ ***I*** *went* ~~on a school trip~~. ***We*** *visited* the *science museum* *and* ***it*** *was* ~~really~~ interesting. ***We*** *got* ~~there~~ ~~so fast~~ ~~by train~~. ***We*** *saw* ~~some~~ *farms* *and* *villages* ~~along the way~~. ~~At the museum~~, ***I*** *learned* a *lot* ~~about robots~~. ***I*** didn't *know* (***they*** could *play* *chess* ~~with us~~.) ***It*** *was* ~~so~~ cool! ~~Then~~ the ***guide*** *taught* *us* ~~how~~ to make a *model robot*. ***I*** *took* a *lot* ~~of great photos~~, ~~too After that~~. ***I*** *went* ~~to the gift shop~~ *and* *bought* ~~some lovely~~ *gifts* ~~for my parents~~. ***They*** *were*n't expensive. ~~All in all~~, ***it*** *was* an ~~exciting~~ *day*.~ ~ ~ ~  June 15th  ***I*** *think* (~~today's~~ ***school trip*** *was* terrible.) ***We*** *took* the *train* ~~to the museum~~. ***It*** *was* ~~so~~ hot ~~on the slow train~~. The ***museum*** *was* big *and* boring. ***Everything*** *was* ~~about robots~~ *and* ***I***'*m* not interested ~~in that~~. The ***rooms*** *were* ~~really~~ dark *and* ***it*** *was* difficult to take *photos*, *so* ***l*** didn't *take* *any*. ~~There~~ *were* ~~also~~ ~~too~~ ~~many~~ ***people*** *and* ***I*** couldn't ~~really~~ *see* *or* *hear* the *guide*. The ***things*** ~~in the gift shop~~ *were* ~~so~~ expensive. ***I*** didn't *like* the *trip* ~~at all~~. | 6月15日  今天我参加了学校旅行。我们参观了科学博物馆，它是真的有趣的，我们乘火车如此快速的就到了那里。我们在路上看到了一些农场和村庄。在博物馆，我学到了很多关于机器人的知识。我不知道他们会和我们下棋。它是如此出色的!然后导游教我们如何制作机器人模型。我拍了很多很棒的照片，在那之后。我去了礼品店，给我的父母买了一些可爱的礼物。他们不贵的。总之，这是令人兴奋的一天。  6月15日  我觉得今天的学校旅行糟透了。我们乘火车去博物馆。在慢车上是如此热的。博物馆又大又无聊。一切都是关于机器人的，我是不感兴趣的。房间是真的黑暗的。去拍照是困难的，所以我没有拍。也有太多的人在那里，我看不见导游，也听不见导游说话。礼品店里的东西是如此昂贵的。我一点也不喜欢这次旅行。 |

## Unit 12

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| A ***Weekend*** ~~to Remember~~  ~~My~~ ***sister*** *finished* *high school* ~~two weeks ago~~. ~~As a special gift~~, ~~our~~ ***parent*** *took* *us* ~~to India~~. ~~Last~~ ***weekend*** *was* interesting *but* scary.  ***We*** *went* *camping* ~~in a small village~~ ~~in India~~. ~~First~~, ***we*** *took* a ~~long~~ *bus* ride ~~to a lake~~ ~~in the countryside~~. ~~There~~ ***we*** *put* ~~up~~ ~~our~~ *tents* *and* *made* a *fire* to keep *us* warm *and* *cook* *food* ~~on~~. ~~On the first night~~, ***we*** ~~just~~ *sat* ~~under the moon~~ *and* *told* ~~each~~ *other* *stories*. *But* ***I*** *was* *so* tired *that* ***I*** *went* to sleep ~~early~~.  ~~The next morning~~, ~~my~~ ***sister*** *and* ***I*** *got* a ~~terrible~~ *surprise*. (*When* ***we*** *looked* ~~out~~ ~~of our tent)~~ ***we*** *saw* a ~~big~~ *snake* sleeping ~~near the fire~~. ***I*** *was* *so* scared *that* ***I*** couldn't *move*. ***We*** *shouted* ~~to our parents~~ to let *them* know ~~about the danger~~. ~~My~~ ***dad*** *started* to jump ~~up~~ *and* ~~down~~ ~~in their tent~~. ***This*** *woke* the *snake* ~~up~~ *and* ***it*** *moved* ~~into the forest~~ ~~near the lake~~. ~~My~~ ***dad*** *told* *me* ~~later~~ (*that* ***snakes*** don't *have* *ears* *but* can *feel* *things* moving). ***He*** ~~also~~ *told* *me* (***it*** *was* important not to go ~~near a snake~~.) ***This*** *was* a ~~very~~ ~~useful~~ *lesson* ~~for me~~. | 一个值得纪念的周末  我妹妹两周前高中毕业了。作为一份特别的礼物，我们的父母带我们去了印度。上周末是有趣的，但也是恐怖的。  我们在印度的一个小村庄去露营。首先，我们乘长途汽车来到乡下的一个湖边。在那里，我们搭起帐篷，生火去保持我们是温暖的，做饭。第一天晚上，我们坐在月光下，互相讲故事。但是我是如此疲倦的，所以我很早就睡了。  第二天早上，我姐姐和我得到了一个可怕的惊喜。当我们向帐篷外看时，我们看到一条大蛇在火边睡觉。我如此害怕的也不能动了。我们向父母大声叫喊，让他们知道危险。我爸爸开始在他们的帐篷里跳上跳下。这惊醒了蛇，它移动到湖边的森林里。我爸爸后来告诉我，蛇没有耳朵，但是可以感觉到物体的移动。他还告诉我，重要的是不要靠近蛇。这对我来说是非常有用的一课。 |

# 八年级上册

## Unit 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Monday, July 15th  ***I*** *arrived* ~~in Penang~~ ~~in Malaysia~~ ~~this morning~~ ~~with my family~~. ***It*** *was* sunny *and* hot, *so* ***we*** *decided* to go ~~to the beach~~ ~~near our hotel~~. ~~My~~ ***sister*** *and* ***I*** *tried* *paragliding*. ***I*** *felt* ~~like~~ (***I*** *was* a *bird*.) ***It*** *was* ~~so~~ exciting! ~~For lunch~~, ***we*** *had* *something* ~~very~~ ~~special~~ ~~Malaysian~~~~yellow~~ *noodles*. ***They*** *were* delicious! ~~In the afternoon~~, ***we*** *rode* *bicycles* ~~to Georgetown~~. ~~There~~ *are* a ***lot*** ~~of new buildings~~ ~~now~~, *but* ***many*** ~~of the old buildings~~ *are* ~~still~~ ~~there~~. ~~In Weld Quay~~, a ~~really~~ ~~old~~ ***place*** ~~in Georgetown~~, ***we*** *saw* the *houses* ~~of the Chinese traders~~ ~~from 100 years ago~~. ***I*** *wonder* (*what* ***life*** *was* ~~like~~ ~~here~~ ~~in the past)~~. ***I*** ~~really~~ *enjoyed* walking ~~around the town~~.  Tuesday, July 16th  ~~What~~ a*difference* ***a day*** *makes*! ~~My~~ ***father*** *and* ***I*** *decided* to go ~~to Penang Hill~~ ~~today~~. ***We*** *wanted* to walk ~~up~~ ~~to the top~~, *but* ~~then~~ ***it*** *started* raining ~~a little~~ *so* ***we*** *decided* to take the *train*. ***We*** *waited* ~~over an hour~~ ~~for the train~~ *because* ~~there~~ *were* ~~too~~ ~~many~~ ***people***. (*When* ***we*** *got* ~~to the top~~,) ***it*** *was* raining ~~really hard~~. ***We*** didn't *have* an *umbrella* *so* ***we*** *were* wet *and* cold. ***It*** *was* terrible! *And* ~~because~~ ~~of the bad weather~~, ***we*** couldn't *see* *anything* ~~below~~. ~~My~~ ***father*** didn't *bring* ~~enough~~ *money*, *so* ***we*** ~~only~~ *had* *one bowl* ~~of rice~~ *and* ~~some fish~~. The ***food*** *tasted* great *because* ***I*** *was* ~~so~~ hungry! | 星期一,7月15日  今天早上，我和家人来到了马来西亚的槟城。天气是晴朗的和很热的，所以我们决定去酒店附近的海滩。我和姐姐尝试过滑翔伞。我觉得自己像只鸟。它是如此令人兴奋的!午餐，我们吃了非常特别的马来西亚黄面条。他们是美味的!下午，我们骑自行车去乔治敦。现在有很多新建筑，但许多旧建筑仍然在那里。在维尔德码头，乔治敦一个非常古老的地方，我们看到了100年前的中国商人的房子。我想知道过去这里的生活是什么样子的。我真的很喜欢在城里散步。  星期二,7月16日  一天的变化真大!我爸爸和我决定今天去槟榔山。我们想走到山顶，但后来开始下雨了，所以我们决定坐火车。我们等了一个多小时的火车，因为人太多了。当我们到达山顶时，雨下得很猛烈地。我们没有伞，所以我们是潮湿的和寒冷的。这是可怕的!由于坏的天气，我们看不到下面的任何东西。我父亲没有带足够的钱，所以我们只吃了一碗米饭和一些鱼。这食物味道是极好的，因为我如此饥饿的! |

## Unit 2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *What* Do ***No. 5 High School Students*** *Do* ~~in~~ ~~Their Free~~ ~~Time~~?  ~~Last month~~ ***we*** *asked* ~~our~~ *students* ~~about their free time activities~~. ~~Our~~ ***questions*** *were* ~~about exercise~~, ~~use~~ ~~of the Internet~~ *and* ~~watching TV~~. ~~Here~~ *are* the ***results***.  ***We*** *found* (*that* ~~only~~ ***fifteen*** ~~percent~~ ~~of our students~~ *exercise* ~~every day)~~. ***Forty-five*** ~~percent~~ *exercise* ~~four to six times~~ ~~a week~~. ***Twenty*** ~~percent~~ *exercise* ~~only~~ ~~one to three times~~ ~~a week~~. *And* ***twenty*** ~~percent~~ do not *exercise* ~~at all~~!  ***We*** ~~all~~ *know* (*that* ~~many~~ ***students*** ~~often~~ *go* ~~online)~~, *but* ***we*** {were *surprised*} (*that* ***ninety*** ~~percent~~ ~~of them~~ *use* *the Internet* ~~every day~~.) The ~~other~~ ***ten*** ~~percent~~ *use* *it* ~~at least three or four times~~ ~~a week~~. ~~Most~~ ***students*** *use* *it* ~~for fun~~ *and* not ~~for homework~~.  The ***answers*** ~~to our questions~~ ~~about watching television~~ *were* ~~also~~ interesting. ~~Only~~ ***two*** ~~percent~~ ~~of the students~~ *watch* *TV* ~~one to three times~~ ~~a week~~. ***Thirteen*** ~~percent~~ *watch* *TV* ~~four to six times~~ ~~a week~~. *And* ***eighty-five*** ~~percent~~ *watch* *TV* ~~every day~~! *Although* ~~many~~ ***students*** *like* to watch *sports*, ***game shows*** *are* the ~~most~~ popular.  ***It*** *is* good to relax ~~by using the Internet~~ *or* ~~watching game shows~~, *but* ***we*** *think* (the ~~best~~ ***way*** ~~to relax~~ *is* ~~through exercise~~.) ***It*** *is* healthy ~~for the mind~~ *and* ~~the body~~. ***Exercise*** ~~such~~ ~~as playing sports~~ *is* fun, *and* ***you*** can *spend* *time* ~~with your friends~~ *and* ~~family~~ *as* ***you*** *play* ~~together~~. *And* *remember*, "~~old~~ *habits* *die* ~~hard~~". *So* *start* exercising *before* ***it***'*s* ~~too~~ late! | 第五高中生在他们的空闲时间做什么?  上个月我们询问了我们的学生关于他们业余时间的活动。我们的问题是关于锻炼，互联网的使用和看电视。以下是调查结果。  我们发现仅有百分之十五的学生每天锻炼。百分之四十五的学生一周锻炼四到六次。百分之二十的学生一周只锻炼一到三次。20%的人根本不锻炼!  我们都知道，许多学生经常上网，但我们感到惊讶的是，他们中90%的人每天使用互联网。另外10%的人每周至少使用三到四次。大多数学生用它来娱乐，而不是做作业。  我们关于看电视的问题的答案也很有趣的。仅有学生的百分之二 一周看一到三次电视。百分之十三的人一星期看四到六次电视。百分之八十五的人每天看电视! 虽然很多的学生喜欢看体育节目，但游戏节目是最受欢迎的。  通过上网或看游戏节目来放松是很好的，但是我们认为最好的去放松的方式是通过锻炼。它对身心健康是有益的。运动，比如做运动是有趣的，你可以花时间和你的朋友和家人一起玩。记住，“旧习惯难改”。所以，趁着还来得及，赶紧开始锻炼吧! |

## Unit 3

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~My~~ ***mother*** *told* *me* (a ~~good~~ ***friend*** *is* ~~like a mirror~~.) ***I***'*m* quieter *and* ~~more~~ serious ~~than most kids.~~ (*That*'*s* ~~why)~~ ***I*** *like* reading *books* *and* ***I*** *study* ~~harder~~ ~~in class~~. ~~My best~~ ***friend*** Yuan Li *is* quiet ~~too~~, *so* ***we*** *enjoy* studying ~~together~~. ***I***'*m* shy *so* ***it***'*s* not easy ~~for me~~ to make *friends*. *But* ***I*** *think* (***friends*** *are* ~~like books~~ )--***you*** don't *need* a *lot* ~~of them~~ ~~as long~~ *as* ***they***'*re* good.  ***It***'*s* not necessary to be the same. ~~My best~~ ***friend*** Larry *is* ~~quite~~ different ~~from me~~. ***He*** *is* taller *and* ~~more~~ outgoing ~~than me~~. ***We*** ~~both~~ *like* *sports*, *but* ***he*** *plays* *tennis* ~~better~~, *so* ***he*** ~~always~~ *wins.* *However*, ***Larry*** ~~often~~ *helps* to bring ~~out~~ *the best* ~~in me~~. *So* ***I'***m *getting* better ~~at tennis~~. ***Larry*** *is* ~~much less~~ hard-working, ~~though~~. ***I*** ~~always~~ *get* ~~better~~ *grades* ~~than~~ (***he*** *does*), *so* ~~maybe~~ ***I*** should *help* *him* ~~more~~.  ***I*** don't ~~really~~ *care* *if* ~~my~~ ***friends*** *are* the same ~~as me~~ *or* different. ~~My favorite~~ ***saying*** *is*, "A ~~true~~ ***friend*** *reaches* ~~for your~~ *hand* *and* *touches* ~~your~~ *heart*." ~~My best~~ ***friend*** Carol *is* ~~really~~ kind *and* ~~very~~ funny. ~~In fact~~, ***she***'*s* funnier ~~than anyone~~ (***I*** *know)*. ***I*** *broke* ~~my~~ *arm* ~~last year~~ *but* ***she*** *made* *me* laugh *and* feel ~~better~~. ***We*** can *talk* ~~about~~ *and* *share* *everything*. ***I*** *know* (***she*** *cares* ~~about me)~~ *because* ***she***'*s* ~~always~~ ~~there~~ to listen. | 我妈妈告诉我一个好朋友就像一面镜子。我比大多数孩子更安静的和更认真的。那就是为什么我喜欢读书和我在课堂上更加努力的学习。我最好的朋友袁丽也很安静，所以我们喜欢一起学习。我是害羞的，所以对我来说交朋友不容易。但我认为朋友就像书一样,你不需要很多，只要它们是好的。  没有必要完全一样。我最好的朋友拉里和我很不一样的。他比我高，也比我开朗。我们都喜欢运动，但是他网球打得更好，所以他总是赢。然而，拉里经常帮助把我最好的状态带出来。所以我现在的网球越来越好了。然而拉里不那么勤奋。我的成绩总是比他好，所以也许我应该多帮助他一些。~ ~ ~~ ~ ~  我真的不在乎我的朋友和我是一样的还是不同的。我最喜欢的一句话是:“一个真正的朋友可以援手帮助并感动你的心灵。”我的最好的朋友卡罗尔真的和蔼的，非常有趣的。事实上，她比我认识的任何人都风趣。去年我摔断了胳膊，但她让我开怀大笑，感觉好多了。我们可以谈论和分享一切。我知道她关心我，因为她总是在那里倾听。 |

## Unit 4

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Who'***{s *Got*} *Talent*?  ***Everyone*** *is* good ~~at something~~, *but* ~~some~~ ***people*** *are* ~~truly~~ talented. ***It***'*s* ~~always~~ interesting to watch ~~other~~ *people* show ~~their~~ *talents*. ***Talent shows*** are *getting* ~~more~~ *and* ~~more~~ popular. ~~First~~, ~~there~~ *were* ***shows*** ~~like American Idol~~ *and* ~~America's Got Talent~~. ~~Now~~, ~~there~~ *are* ~~similar~~ ***shows*** ~~around the world~~, ~~such~~ ~~as China's Got Talent~~.  ~~All these~~ ***shows*** *have* ~~one~~ *thing* ~~in common~~: ***They*** *try* to look ~~for the best singers~~, the ~~most talented~~ ~~dancers~~, the ~~most exciting~~ ~~magicians~~, the ~~funniest~~ ~~actors~~ *and* ~~so~~ ~~on~~. ~~All~~ ***kinds*** ~~of people~~ *join* *these shows*. *But* ***who*** can *play* the *piano* ~~the best~~ *or* *sing* the ~~most~~ ~~beautifully~~? ***That***'*s* ~~up~~ ~~to you~~ to decide. (*When* ***people*** *watch* the *show)*, ***they*** ~~usually~~ *play* a *role* ~~in deciding the winner~~. *And* the ***winner*** ~~always~~ *gets* a ~~very~~ ~~good~~ *prize*.  ~~However~~, not ***everybody*** *enjoys* watching *these shows*. ***Some*** *think* (*that* the ***lives*** ~~of the performers~~ {are *made*} ~~up)~~. ~~For example~~, ~~some~~ ***people*** *say* (***they*** *are* ~~poor~~ *farmers*,) *but* ~~in fact~~ ***they*** *are* ~~just~~ *actors*. ~~However~~, *if* ***you*** don't *take* *these shows* ~~too~~ ~~seriously~~, ***they*** *are* fun to watch. *And* ~~one great~~ ***thing*** ~~about Them~~ *is* (*that* ***they*** *give* *people a way* to make ~~their~~ *dreams* come true). | 谁有天赋？  每个人都有擅长的事情，但有些人真的很有天赋的。看其他人展示他们的才能总是很有趣的。选秀节目现在是越来越受欢迎的。首先，有《美国偶像》和《美国达人秀》这样的表演。现在，世界各地都有类似的节目，比如《中国达人秀》。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  所有这些节目都有一个共同点:他们试图寻找最好的歌手，最有才华的舞者，最令人兴奋的魔术师，最有趣的演员等等。各种各样的人参加这些节目。但是谁的钢琴弹得最好，谁的歌唱得最动听地呢? 那是由你来决定。当人们观看节目时，他们通常扮演决定获胜者的角色。获胜者总是会得到一个很好的奖品。  然而，并不是每个人都喜欢看这些节目。有些人认为表演者的生活是被编造的。例如，有些人说他们是贫穷的农民，但实际上他们只是演员。不过，如果你不把这些节目看得太严肃，它们还是很有趣的。不过，如果你不把这些节目看得太严肃，它们还是很有趣的。关于它们的一件伟大的事情是，它们给人们提供了一条实现梦想的途径。 |

## Unit 5

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| (*When* ***people*** *say* "*culture*"), ***we*** *think* ~~of art~~ *and* ~~history~~. *But* ~~one~~ ~~very~~ ~~famous~~ ***symbol*** ~~in American culture~~ *is* a *cartoon*. ***We*** ~~all~~ *know* *and* *love* the ~~black~~ *mouse* ~~with two large round ears~~ – Mickey Mouse. ~~Over 80 years ago~~, ***he*** ~~first~~ *appeared* ~~in the cartoon Steamboat Willie~~. (*When* ~~this~~ ***cartoon*** *came* ~~out~~ ~~in New York~~ ~~on November 18, 1928~~,) ***it*** *was* the ~~first~~ *cartoon* ~~with sound~~ *and* ~~music~~. The ***man*** ~~behind Mickey~~ *was* *Walt Disney*. ***He*** *became* ~~very~~ rich *and* successful. ~~In the 1930s~~, ***he*** *made* *87 cartoons* ~~with Mickey~~.  ~~Some~~ ***people*** might *ask* (*how* ~~this~~ ***cartoon animal*** *became* ~~so~~ popular). ***One*** ~~of the main reasons~~ *is* (*that* ***Mickey*** *was* ~~like a common man)~~, *but* ***he*** ~~always~~ *tried* to face ~~any~~ *danger*. ~~In his early films~~, ***Mickey*** *was* unlucky *and* *had* ~~many~~ *problems* ~~such~~ ~~as losing~~ *his house* *or* *girlfriend*, Minnie. ~~However~~, ***he*** *was* ~~always~~ ready to try ~~his~~ *best*. ***People*** *went* ~~to the cinema~~ to see *the "little man"* win. ***Most*** ~~of them~~ *wanted* to be ~~like Mickey~~.  ~~On November 18, 1978~~, ***Mickey*** *became* the ~~first~~ *cartoon* *character* to have a *star* ~~on the Hollywood Walk of Fame~~. ~~Today's~~ ***cartoons*** *are* ~~usually~~ ~~not~~ ~~so~~ simple ~~as little Mickey Mouse~~, *but* ***everyone*** ~~still~~ *knows* *and* *loves* *him*. ***Who*** *has* a *pair* ~~of ears~~ ~~more famous~~ ~~than Mickey's~~? | 当人们说到“文化”，我们想到的是艺术和历史。但在美国文化中一个非常著名的象征是卡通。我们都知道并喜欢那只长着两只又大又圆耳朵的黑老鼠——米老鼠。80多年前，他第一次出现在动画片《威利汽船》中。当这部动画片于1928年11月18日在纽约发行时，它是第一部有声音和音乐的动画片。米老鼠背后的人是Walt Disney。他变得非常富有的和成功的。在20世纪30年代，他制作了87部米老鼠的卡通片。  有些人可能会问这个卡通动物是如何变得如此受欢迎的。一个主要的原因是Mickey像一个普通的人，但他总是试图面对任何的危险。在他早期的电影中，Mickey是不幸的，有许多问题，如失去了他的房子或女朋友米妮。然而，他总是准备尽他最大的努力。人们去电影院看“小人物”获胜。他们中的大多数都想成为像Mickey那样的人。  1978年11月18日，Mickey成为第一个在好莱坞星光大道上拥有一颗星星的卡通人物。今天的卡通通常不像米老鼠那么简单的，但每个人仍然知道和喜欢他。谁的耳朵比Mickey的更有名? |

## Unit 6

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| 1. Do ***you*** *know* (*what* a ***resolution*** *is*?) ***It***'*s* a *kind* ~~of promise~~. Most ~~of the time~~, ***we*** *make* promises ~~to other people~~. ("Mom, ***I*** *promise* (***I***'m *going* to tidy *my room* (*when* ***I*** *get* ~~back~~ ~~from school~~.))") ~~However~~, ***promises*** (***you*** *make* *to yourself*) *are* *resolutions*, *and* the ~~most~~ ~~common~~ ***kind*** *is* ~~New~~ *Year's resolutions*. (*When* ***we*** *make* *resolutions* ~~at the beginning~~ ~~of the year~~,) ***we*** *hope* (*that* ***we*** are *going* to improve ~~our~~ *lives*.) ~~Some~~ ***people*** *write* ~~down~~ *their resolutions* *and* *plans* ~~for the coming year~~. ***This*** *helps* *them* to remember *their resolutions*. ***Others*** *tell* *their family* *and* *friends* ~~about their wishes~~ *and* ~~plans~~. 2. ~~There~~ *are* ~~different~~ ***kinds*** ~~of resolutions~~. ***Some*** *are* ~~about physical~~ ~~health~~. ~~For example~~, ~~some~~ ***people*** *promise* *themselves* (***they*** are *going* to start an *exercise program* *or* *eat* ~~less~~ ~~fast~~ *food*.) ~~Many~~ ***resolutions*** *have* to do ~~with self-improvement~~. ~~Some~~ ***people*** might *say* (***they*** are *going* to take ~~up~~ a *hobby* ~~like painting~~ *or* ~~taking photos~~, *or* *learn* to play the *guitar*. ~~Some~~ ***resolutions*** *have* to do ~~with better planning~~, *like* making a ~~weekly~~ *plan* ~~for schoolwork~~. 3. *Although* ~~there~~ *are* ***differences***, ~~most~~ ***resolutions*** *have* *one thing* ~~in common~~. ***People*** ~~hardly~~ ~~ever~~ *keep* *them*! ~~Sometimes~~ the ***resolutions*** may *be* ~~too~~ difficult to keep. ~~Sometimes~~ ***people*** ~~just~~ *forget* ~~about them~~. ~~For this reason~~, ~~some~~ ***people*** *say* (the ~~best~~ ***resolution*** *is* to have no *resolutions*! How about you? will ***you*** *make* *any* ~~next year~~? | 1. 你知道决心是什么吗?这是一种承诺。大多数时候，我们会对别人做出承诺。(“妈妈，我保证我从学校回来后就整理我的房间。”) 然而，你对自己许下的承诺就是决心，最常见的一种就是新年决心。当我们在新年的伊始下定决心时，我们希望我们正在改善我们的生活。有些人写下他们来年的决心和计划。这有助于他们记住自己的决心。其他人告诉他们的家人和朋友他们的愿望和计划。 2. 有不同种类的决议。有些是关于身体的健康的。例如，一些人承诺他们正在开始一个锻炼计划或少吃快餐。许多决心与自我提高有关。有些人可能会说他们要培养一种爱好，如同画画、拍照，或者学习弹吉他。有些决心与更好的计划有关，比如制定每周的家庭作业的计划。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ 3. 尽管有不同之处，但大多数的决心都有一个共同点。人们几乎没有保存过它们! 有时，决心可能太难坚持。有时人们就会忘记他们。因此，有些人说最好的决心就是没有决心!你呢?你明年还会做吗? |

## Unit 7

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Do ***You*** *Think* (***You*** Will *Have* ~~Your Own~~ *Robot*)?  (*When* ***we*** *watch* *movies* ~~about the future~~), ***we*** ~~sometimes~~ *see* *robots*. ***They*** *are* ~~usually~~ like human servants. ***They*** *help* ~~with the housework~~ *and* *do* *jobs* ~~like working~~ ~~in dirty or dangerous places~~.  ~~Today~~ ~~there~~ *are* ~~already~~ ***robots*** working ~~in factories~~. ~~Some~~ can *help* to build *cars*, *and* ***they*** *do* ~~simple~~ *jobs* o~~ver and ove~~r ~~again~~. ~~Fewer~~ ***people*** *will* *do* ~~such~~ *jobs* ~~in the future~~ *because* ***they*** *are* boring, *but* ***robots*** *will* ~~never~~ *get* ~~bored~~.  ***Scientists*** *are* ~~now~~ *trying* to make *robots* look ~~like humans~~ *and* do the ~~same~~ *things* (*as* ***we*** *do*). ~~Some~~ ***robots*** ~~in Japan~~ can *walk* *and* *dance*. ***They*** *are* *fun* to watch. ~~However~~, ~~some~~ ***scientists*** *believe* (*that* *although* ***we*** can *make robots* move ~~like people~~, ***it*** will *be* difficult to make *them* ~~really~~ think ~~like a human)~~. ~~For example~~, ***scientist*** James White *thinks* (*that* ***robots*** will ~~never~~ *be* able to wake ~~up~~ *and* know (*where* ***they*** *are))*. *But* ~~many~~ ***scientists*** *disagree* ~~with Mr. White~~. ***They*** *think* (*that* ***robots*** will ~~even~~ *be* able to talk ~~like humans~~ ~~in 25 to 50 years~~).  ~~Some~~ ***scientists*** *believe* (*that* ~~there~~ will *be* ~~more~~ ***robots*** ~~in the future~~). ~~However~~, ***they*** *agree* (***it*** may *take* *hundreds* ~~of years)~~. ~~These new~~ ***robots*** will *have* ~~many~~ ~~different~~ *shapes*. ***Some*** will *look* ~~like humans~~, *and* ***others*** might *look* ~~like animals~~. ~~In India~~, ~~for example~~, ***scientists*** *made* *robots* (*that* *look* ~~like snakes~~). *If* ***buildings*** *fall* ~~down~~ ~~with people~~ ~~inside~~, ~~these~~ ***snake robots*** can *help* look ~~for people~~ ~~under the buildings~~. ***This*** *was* not possible ~~20 years ago~~, *but* ***computers*** *and* ***rockets*** ~~also~~ *seemed* impossible ~~100 years ago~~. ***We*** ~~never~~ *know* (*what* will *happen* ~~in the future)~~! | 你认为你将有你自己的机器人吗？  当我们看关于未来的电影的时候，我们有时候看到机器人。他们经常看起来像人类的仆人。他们帮助做家务，和做一些像在肮脏和危险的地方的做的工作。  今天已经有机器人在工厂里工作。一些能帮忙建造汽车，以及他们重复的做简单的工作。较少的人在未来做这样的工作，因为它们是无聊的，但是机器人从不感到无聊。  科学家现在正在尝试使得机器人看起来像人和做跟我们做的一样的事。日本的一些机器人能够散步和跳舞。它们看起来是有趣的。然而，一些科学家相信尽管我们能使得机器人像人类一样移动，但是使他们真正像人一样思考是非常困难的。举例说明，科学家James White认为机器人将永远不能够醒来和知道它们在哪里。但是许多科学家和White先生的观点不同。他们认为在未来25到50年之内机器人甚至将能够像人一样说话。  一些科学家相信在将来会有更多的机器人。然而，他们承认可能花几百年时间。这些新的机器人将有大量不同的形状。一些将看起来像人，其他的可能看起来像动物。例如在印度，科学家制造看起来像蛇的机器人。如果有人在里头的建筑物倒下时，这些蛇形机器人能帮助寻找在建筑物下的人。在20年前这是不可能的，但是计算机和火箭在100年前也看起来不可能。我们从不知道在未来将发生什么！ |

## Unit 8

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Thanksgiving*** ~~in the United States~~  ~~In most countries~~, ***people*** ~~usually~~ *eat* ~~traditional~~ *food* ~~on special holidays~~. A ~~special~~***day*** ~~in the United States~~ *is* *Thanksgiving*. ***It*** *is* ~~always~~ ~~on the fourth Thursday~~ ~~in November~~, *and* *is* a *time* to give *thanks* ~~for food~~ ~~in the autumn~~. ~~At this time~~ ***people*** ~~also~~ *remember* the ~~first~~ *travelers* ~~from England~~ (*who* *came* to live ~~in America~~ ~~about~~ ~~400 years ago~~). ~~These~~ ***travelers*** *had* a ~~long~~, ~~hard~~ *winter*, *and* ***many*** ~~of them~~ *died*. ~~In the next autumn~~, ***they*** *gave thanks* ~~for life and food~~ ~~in their new home~~. These days, ~~most~~ ***Americans*** ~~still~~ *celebrate* ~~this~~ *idea* ~~of giving thanks~~ ~~by having a big meal~~ ~~at home~~ ~~with their family~~. The ~~main~~ ***dish*** ~~of this meal~~ *is* ~~almost~~ ~~always~~ *turkey*, *a large bird*.  *Making* a *turkey dinner*  ~~Here~~ *is* ~~one~~ ***way*** to make *turkey* ~~for a Thanksgiving dinner~~.  ~~First~~, *mix* ~~together~~ ~~some~~ *bread pieces*, *onions*, *salt* *and* *pepper*.  ~~Next~~, *fill* the *turkey* ~~with this bread mix~~.  ~~Then~~, *put* the *turkey* ~~in a hot oven~~ *and* *cook* *it* ~~for a few hours~~.  *(When* ***it*** *is* ready), *place* the *turkey* ~~on a large plate~~ *and* *cover* *it* ~~with gravy~~.  ~~Finally~~, *cut* the *turkey* ~~into thin pieces~~ *and* *eat* the *meat* ~~with vegetables~~ ~~like carrots and potatoes~~. | 美国的感恩节  在大部分国家，人们通常在特别的假日食用特别的食物。感恩节在美国是一个特别的日子。它总是在十一月的第四个星期四，是一个秋天的为了食物而致谢的日子。人们在这个时候也记得大约400年前从英国来到美洲生活的第一批旅行者。这些旅行者经历了一个长久的严冬，他们中的大量的人都死了。下一年秋天，他们在他们的新家里为了生活和食物给予感谢。这些天，大多数的美国人任然通过在家和家人吃一顿大餐，庆祝这个感恩节的想法。这一餐饭的主要的菜几乎总是一个大火鸡。  做火鸡晚餐  一种做感恩 节火鸡晚餐的方法在这里。  首先混合一些面包片，洋葱，盐和胡椒粉。  其次，用这些面包混合物填满火鸡。  然后，放火鸡到热的烤炉里做饭几小时。  当它准备好了，把火鸡放在一个大盘子里，覆盖上肉汁  最后，把火鸡切成薄块，伴着像胡萝卜和土豆的蔬菜吃这些肉。 |

## Unit 9

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| What a ~~great~~ *idea*! ***I*** ~~really~~ *like* *Ms. Steen* ~~a lot~~. ***She*** *helped* *me* to improve ~~my~~ *English* ~~so much~~. ***I***'*m* sad to see *her* go, *and* ~~this~~ ***party*** *is* the ~~best~~ *way* to say "*Thank you* *and* *goodbye*." ***I*** can *help* to buy *some* ~~of the food~~ *and* ~~drinks~~. ***I*** can ~~also~~ *help* to bring *Ms. Steen* ~~to the party~~. ***I*** ~~already~~ *have* a ~~great~~ *idea* ~~about how~~to do *that*~~.~~  *Thanks* ~~so~~ ~~much~~ ~~for planning this~~. ***I***'d *love* to come ~~to the party~~, *but* ***I***'*m* ~~not~~ available. ~~My~~ ***family*** is *taking* a *trip* ~~to Wuhan~~ ~~at the end of this month~~ to visit ~~my~~ *aunt* and *uncle*. ~~However~~, ***I***'d ~~still~~ *be* glad to help ~~out~~ ~~with any~~ ~~of the party preparations~~, ~~like planning the games~~. *Let* *me* know *if* ***you*** *need* ~~my~~ *help*.  *As* ***I***'*m* sure (***you*** *know* ~~by now)~~, ~~our favorite~~ ***teacher***, Ms. Steen, is *leaving* ~~soon~~ to go ~~back~~ ~~to the US~~. ***We***'*re* ~~very~~ sad (*that* ***she***'s *leaving* *because* ***she*** *is* a ~~fun~~ *teacher*). To show (*how* ~~much~~ ***we***'re *going* to miss *her*), *let* *us* have a ~~surprise~~ *party* ~~for her~~ ~~next Friday the 28th!~~  Can ***you*** *come* ~~to the party~~? *If* so, can ***you*** *help* ~~with any~~ ~~of these things~~?  Please *tell* *me* ~~by this Friday~~.  1) *Buy* *food* *and* *drinks*.  2) *Think* ~~of games~~ to play.  3) *Prepare* *things* (***we*** *need* ~~for the games~~ (glue, paper, pens, ...)).  4) *Bring* *Ms. Steen* ~~to the party~~ ~~without telling her~~ *so that* ***she*** can{*be* surprised}.  ***I*** *look* ~~forward~~ ~~to hearing~~ ~~from you all~~. | 多么好的主意！我真的非常的喜欢Ms. Steen。她帮助我大量提高了我的英语。看见她走我是难过的，这个派对是表示“感谢你和再见”最好的方法。我能帮忙买一些食物和饮料。我也能帮忙带Ms. Steen来派对。我已经有一个好的关于怎样去做它的想法。  如此非常感谢规划了这些。我愿意来参加派对，但是我没有空。我家这个月底正要去武汉旅行，去拜访伯母和叔叔。我仍然是乐意的帮忙准备派对，像策划游戏。如果你需要我的帮助，请告诉我。 ~ ~  我是确信你目前知道，我们最喜欢的老师Ms. Steen，很快就要离开回到美国。她就要离开，我们是非常难过因为她是一个有趣的老师。为了表示我们将会多么想念她，让我们在下周五28号为她举办一个惊喜派！  你能来聚会吗? 如果是这样，你能帮忙做这些事情吗?  请在这个星期五之前告诉我。  购买食物和饮料。  想想可以去玩的游戏。  准备我们为了游戏而需要的东西(胶水、纸、笔……)  带Ms. Steen来派对，不要告诉她，这样她会感到惊讶（第一个被动语态）  我期待收到所有你们的来信。 |

## Unit 10

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Students*** ~~these days~~ ~~often~~ *have* a *lot* ~~of worries~~. ~~Sometimes~~ ***they*** *have* *problems* ~~with their schoolwork~~, *and* ~~sometimes~~ ~~with their friends~~. *What* can ***they*** *do* ~~about this~~? ~~Some~~ ***people*** *believe* (the ~~worst~~ ***thing*** *is* to do *nothing*). ***Laura Mills***, a teenager ~~from London~~, *agrees*. ("***Problems*** *and* ***worries*** *are* normal ~~in life~~,") *says* ***Laura***, "*But* ***I*** *think* (***talking*** ~~to someone~~ *helps* *a lot*). *Unless* ***we*** *talk* ~~to someone~~, ***we***'ll ~~certainly~~ *feel* worse."  ***Laura*** ~~once~~ *lost* ~~her~~ *wallet*, *and* *worried* ~~for days~~. ***She*** *was* afraid to tell ~~he~~r *parents* ~~about it~~. ***She*** ~~even~~ *walked* ~~three~~ *miles* ~~to school~~ ~~each day~~ *because* ***she*** didn't *have* ~~any~~ *money*. ***She*** ~~just~~ *kept* think ing, ("*If* ***I*** *tell* ~~my~~ *parents*, ***they***'ll *be* angry!") ~~In the end~~, ***she*** *talked* ~~to her parents~~ *and* ***they*** *were* ~~really~~ understanding. ~~Her~~ ***dad*** *said* (***he*** ~~sometimes~~ *made* ~~careless~~ *mistakes* ~~himself~~). ***They*** *got her* a ~~new~~ *wallet* *and* *asked* *her* to be ~~more~~ careful. ("***I*** will ~~always~~ *remember* to share ~~my~~ *problems* ~~in the future~~!") ***Laura*** *says*.  ***Robert Hunt*** *advises* *students* ~~about common problems~~. ***He*** *feels* the ~~same~~ *way* ~~as Laura~~. "***It*** *is* best ~~not~~ to run ~~away~~ ~~from our problems~~. ***We*** should ~~always~~ *try* to solve *them*." ***He*** *thinks* (the ~~first~~ ***step*** *is* to find *someone* (***you*** *trust*) to talk to.) ***This person*** doesn't *need* to be an *expert* ~~like himself~~, ***Students*** ~~often~~ *forget* (*that* ~~their~~ ***parents*** *have* ~~more~~ *experience*, *and* *are* ~~always~~ ~~there~~ to help *them*. ~~In English~~, ***we*** *say* (*that* ***sharing a problem*** *is* ~~like cutting~~ *it* ~~in half~~. *So*, ***you***’*re* halfway ~~to solving a problem~~ ~~just~~ ~~by talking~~ ~~to someone~~ ~~about it~~! | 学生在这些天经常有许多担忧。有时他们有关于学校作业的问题，有时有关于朋友的问题。关于这些问题，他们能做什么呢？有些人相信，最坏的事情就是啥也不做。Laura Mills，一个来自伦敦的十多岁的年轻人，同意这个说法。Laura说：“问题和担忧在生活中是正常的。但是我认为，和别人交流可以带来很大帮助。除非跟别人说话，不然我们肯定会感觉更差。”  Laura曾经丢失了他的钱包，担心了几天。他害怕把这件事告诉他的父母。他甚至每天走3英里去学校，因为他没有任何钱了。他只是不断地想“如果我告诉我父母，他们将会生气。”最后，他告诉他的父母，他的父母非常理解。他的爸爸说他有时他自己犯了粗心的错误。他们给了他一个新钱包，要求他要更加小心。Laura说：“在将来，我将总会记得去分享的困难”。~~~~~~~~~~~ ~  Robert Hunt给学生关于常见问题的建议。他感觉和Laura一样的方法。“最好不要逃避我们的问题。我们应该总是尝试去解决他们”他认为第一步是去找一个你信任的人去交谈。这个人不需要是像他一样的专家。同学们经常忘记他们的父母有更多的经历，而且是会帮助他们。在英语里头，我们说：“分享一个问题是像把它切成两半”。所以，仅通过和别人谈论这个问题，你就在解决问题的半路上。 |

# 八年级下册

## Unit 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Bus Driver*** *and* ***Passengers*** *Save* an ~~Old~~ *Man*  ~~At 9:00 a.m~~. ~~yesterday~~, ***bus No. 26*** was *going* ~~along Zhonghua Road~~ (*when* the ***driver*** *saw* an ~~old~~ *man* lying ~~on the side of the road)~~. A ***woman*** ~~next to him~~ was *shouting* ~~for help~~.  The ***bus driver***, ~~24-year-old~~ Wang Ping, *stopped* the *bus* ~~without thinking twice.~~ ***He*** *got* ~~off~~ *and* *asked* the *woman* (*what* *happened)*. ***She*** *said* (*that* the ***man*** *had* a *heart problem* *and* should *go* ~~to the hospital~~). ***Mr. Wang*** *knew* (***he*** *had* to act ~~quickly~~). ***He*** *told* the *passengers* (*that* ***he*** must *take* the *man* ~~to the hospital~~. ***He*** *expected* *most* *or* *all* ~~of the passengers~~ to get ~~off~~ *and* wait ~~for the next bus~~. *But* ~~to his surprise~~, ***they*** ~~all~~ *agreed* to go ~~with him~~. ~~Some~~ ***passengers*** *helped* *Mr. Wang* to move the *man* ~~onto the bus~~.  *Thanks* ~~to~~ ~~Mr. Wang~~ *and* the ~~passengers~~, the ***doctors*** *saved* the *man* ~~in time~~. "***It***'*s* sad (*that* ~~many~~ ***people*** don't *want* to help ~~other~~s *because* ***they*** don't *want* ~~any~~ *trouble*)" *says* one ***passenger***. *But* the ***driver*** didn't *think* ~~about himself~~. ***He*** ~~only~~ *thought* ~~about saving a life~~."  ***He*** *Lost* ~~His~~ *Arm* *but* *Is* ~~Still~~ *Climbing*  ***Aron Ralston*** *is* an *American man* (*who* *is* interested ~~in mountain climbing~~). ~~As a mountain climber~~, ***Aron*** *is* used ~~to taking risks~~. ***This*** *is* *one* ~~of the exciting things~~ ~~about doing dangerous sports~~. ~~There~~ *were* ~~many~~ ***times*** (*when* ***Aron*** ~~almost~~ *lost* ~~his~~ *life* *because* ~~of accidents~~). ~~On April 26, 2003~~, ***he*** *found* *himself* ~~in a very dangerous situation~~ (***when*** climbing ~~in Utah~~).  ~~On that day~~, ~~{Aron's~~ ***arm*** *was* caught} ~~under a 360-kilo rock~~ (*that* *fell* ~~on him~~) (*when* ***he*** was *climbing* ~~by himself~~ ~~in the mountains~~). *Because* ***he*** could not *free* ~~his~~ *arm*, ***h***e *stayed* ~~there~~ ~~for five days~~ *and* *hoped* (*that* ***someone*** would *find* *him*). *But* (*when* ***his water*** *ran* ~~out~~), ***he*** *knew* (*that* ***he*** would *have* to do *something* to save *his own life*). ***He*** *was* not ready to die ~~that day~~. *So* ***he*** *used* *his knife* to cut ~~off~~ *half his right arm*. ~~Then~~, ~~with his left arm~~, ***he*** *bandaged* *himself* *so that* ***he*** would not *lose* ~~too~~ ~~much~~ *blood*. ~~After that~~, ***he*** *climbed* ~~down~~ the *mountain* to find *help.*  ~~After losing arm~~, ***he*** *wrote* a *book* ~~called Between a Rock and a Hard Place~~. ***This means*** *being* ~~in a difficult situation~~ (*that* ***you*** cannot *seem* to get ~~out~~ of.) ~~In this book~~ ***Aron*** *tells* ~~of the importance~~ ~~of making good decisions~~, *and* ~~of being in control of one's life~~. ***His love*** *for mountain climbing* *is* ~~so~~ great (*that* ***he*** *kept* ~~on climbing mountains~~ ~~even~~ ~~after this experience~~.)  Do ***we*** *have* the ~~same~~ *spirit* ~~as Aron~~? Let'***s*** *think* ~~about it before~~ (***we*** *find* *ourselves* "~~between a rock and a hard place~~”), *and* ~~before~~ (***we*** *have* to make a *decision)* (*that* could *mean* *life* *or* *death*). | 公交司机和乘客救一个老人。  在昨天上午9点，26路公交正在沿着中华路行驶，这个时候司机看到一个老人躺在路边。在她旁边的一个妇女正在大声喊求助。  那个24岁的叫Wang Ping的公交司机，毫不犹豫地停下公交车。他下车问那个妇女发生了什么。她说，这个男人心脏有问题，他需要去医院。王先生知道他必须快速行动起来。他告诉乘客他必须带这个男人去医院。他期望大多数或者所有的乘客下车并等待下一辆公交。但是另他吃惊的是，所有乘客同意和他一起去。一些乘客帮王先生去移动那个男人上公交。 ~ ~  多亏有王先生和乘客，医生及时救了那个男人。一个乘客说：“许多人不想去帮助别人，因为他们不想找麻烦，这是非常悲哀的。”但是那个司机不为自己着想。他只关心救别人的命。~~~~ ~  他丢失了他的手臂但是他依旧在攀登  Aron Ralston是一个对爬山感兴趣的美国男人。作为一个攀登员，Aron习惯于去冒险。这是一个关于做危险运动的有趣的事。有多次Aron因为意外事故几乎失去了他的生命。2003年4月26，在Utah爬山时他发现他自己处于非常危险的境地。  在那一天，当他正在自己爬山时，他的手臂被一个落在了他的身上的360公斤的石头卡住了.因为他不能释放他的手臂，他在那里停留了5天希望有人能找到他。但是当他的水喝光的时候，他知道他必须做某事去拯救他的生命。他是没有准备好在那天去死，他用他的刀去切他的右臂。他的左臂用绷带包扎他自己，他不能流失太多的血。在那之后，他下山去寻找帮助。~~~~~~~~ ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ ~~  失去手臂之后，他写了一本书叫Between a Rock and a Hard Place。这个意味着在你似乎不能逃离的危险处境。这本书里Aron 讲述做出正确决定的重要性和是在控制自己的生命的重要性。他的对爬山的热爱是如此强烈以至于他甚至在那段经历后还保持爬山。  我们有像Aron相同的精神吗？在我们发现我们自己遇到Aron遇到的困难之前，和我们必须做一个意味着生存或者死亡的决定之前，我们要思考一下关于这个问题。 |

## Unit 2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Students*** (*Who* *Volunteer*)  ***Mario Green*** *and* ***Mary Brown*** ~~from Riverside High School~~ *give* ~~up~~ ~~several~~ *hours* ~~each week~~ to help *others*.  ***Mario*** *loves* *animals* *and* *wants* to be an *animal doctor*. ***He*** *volunteers* ~~at an animal hospital~~ ~~every Saturday morning~~. ***Mario*** *believes* (***it*** can *help* *him* to get *his future dream job*.) ("***It***'*s* ~~hard~~ *work*,") ***he*** *says*, "*but* ***I*** *want* to learn *more* ~~about how~~ to care ~~for animals.~~ ***I*** *get* ~~such~~ a ~~strong~~ *feeling* ~~of satisfaction~~ (*when* ***I*** *see* (the ***animals*** *get* better) *and* the *look* ~~of joy~~ ~~on their owners' faces~~.")  ***Mary*** *is* a *book lover*. ***She*** could *read* ~~by herself~~ ~~at the age~~ o~~f four~~. ~~Last year~~, ***she*** *decided* to try ~~out~~ ~~for a volunteer~~ ~~after-school reading program~~. ***She*** ~~still~~ *works* ~~there~~ ~~once a week~~ to help *kids* learn to read. "The ***kids*** *are* *sitting* ~~in the library~~, *but* ***you*** can *see* ~~in their eyes~~ (*that* ***they***'re *going* ~~on a different journey~~ ~~with each new book)~~. ***Volunteering*** ~~here~~ *is* a *dream*(*that come*true ~~for me)~~. ***I*** can *do* (*what* ***I*** *love* to do) *and* *help* *others* ~~at the same time~~"  Dear Miss Li,  ***I***'d *like* to thank *you* ~~for giving money to Animal Helpers~~. ***I***'*m* sure (***you*** *know* (*that* ***this group*** {was *set*} ~~up~~ to help ~~disabled~~ *people* ~~like me~~.)) You *helped* to make *it* ~~possible~~ ~~for me~~ ~~to have Lucky~~. ***Lucky*** *makes* a *big difference* ~~to my life~~. *Let* *me* tell *you* *my story*.  ~~What~~ would ***it*** *be* ~~like~~ to be blind *or* deaf? *Or* *imagine* (***you*** can't *walk* *or* *use* *your hands* ~~easily~~.) ~~Most~~ ***people*** would ~~never~~ *think* ~~about this~~, *but* ~~many~~ ***people*** *have* ~~these~~ *difficulties*. ***I*** can't *use* *my arms* *or* *legs* ~~well~~, *so* ~~normal~~ ***things*** ~~like answering the telephone, opening and closing doors, or carrying things~~ *are* difficult ~~for me~~. ~~Then~~ ~~one day last year~~, a ***friend*** ~~of mine~~ *helped* *me* out. ***She*** *talked* ~~to Animal Helpers~~ ~~about getting~~ *me* a ~~special trained~~ *dog*. ***She*** ~~also~~ *thought* (a ***dog*** might *cheer* *me* ~~up)~~. ***I*** *love* *animals* *and* ***I*** *was* excited ~~about the idea~~ ~~of having a dog~~  ~~After six months~~ ~~of training~~ ~~with a dog~~ ~~at Animal Helpers~~, ***I*** *was* able to bring *him* ~~home~~. ***My dog's name*** *is* *Lucky -* a ~~good~~ *name* ~~for him~~ *because* ***I*** *feel* ~~very~~ lucky to have *him*. ***You*** *see*, (***I***'*m* ~~only~~ able to have a "*dog helper*" *because* ~~of your kindness~~! ***Lucky*** *is* ~~very~~ clever *and* *understands* ~~many~~ *English words*. ***He*** can *understand* *me* (*when* ***I*** *give* *him orders*). ~~For example~~, ***I*** *say*, ("***Lucky***! *Get* *my book*," *and* ***he*** *does it* ~~at once~~).  ***Lucky*** *is* a ~~fantastic~~ *dog*. ***I***'ll *send* *you a photo* ~~of him~~ *if* ***you*** *like*, *and* ***I*** could *show* *you* (*how* ***he*** *helps* *me)*. *Thank* *you* ~~again~~ ~~for changing my life~~.  ~~Best~~ ***wishes***,  Ben Smith | 做志愿者的学生  来自Riverside高中的Mario Green和Mary Brown在每周付出几小时去帮助其他人。  Mario喜爱动物并且想去做一个动物医生。他每周六早上在一个动物医院当志愿者。Mario相信它能够帮助他去得到他将来梦想的工作。他说：“它是困难的工作，但是我想去学习更多关于怎样照料动物”。当我看到动物们变得更好了和在它们主人脸上高兴的面容的时候，我得到如此强烈的满足感。  Mary是一个书籍爱好者。她在4岁的时候能自己读书。在去年，她决定在学校阅读课之后去尝试在外面做志愿者。她仍然一周一次在那里工作去帮助孩子学习阅读。学生正坐在图书管里，但是你能在他们的眼睛里看见他们在每一本新书中正在经历不同的旅程。在这里做志愿者对我来说是梦想成真。我能做我喜欢去做的事，同时帮助其他人。  亲爱的李老师  我想去感谢你因为你给钱到Animal Helpers。我确信你知道这个组是被建立起来去帮助像我一样的残疾人。你帮助使我拥有Lucky成为可能。Lucky给我的生活带来了大量的变化，让我告诉你我的故事。  变成瞎子和聋子生活会像什么？或者你想象你不能轻易的走和使用你的手。大部分人从不想关于这，但是许多人有这些困难，我不能很好地使用我的手和腿，所以像接电话，开门和关门，或者拿东西等正常的事情对我来说是困难的。然后在去年的一天，我的一个朋友帮助了我。她和Animal Helpers交谈关于给我一条经过特殊训练的狗。并且她认为狗可能使我高兴。我喜欢动物而且关于养狗我是很兴奋的。  和狗一起在Animal Helpers训练6个月之后，我是能带它回家。我的狗的名字是Lucky -对它来说是一个好的名字因为我感觉拥有他很幸运。你看，因为你的好意，我仅能有一个“狗帮手”！Lucky是非常聪明，和理解许多英语单词。在我给他命令时它能理解我。例如，我说Lucky获得我的书，它立马做它。  Lucky是一只极出色的狗。如果你喜欢，我能给你寄一张它的照片，而且我可以向你展示它是如何帮助我，再次感谢你改变了我的生活。  最好的祝愿  Ben Smith |

## Unit 3

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~Last month~~, ***our dog*** *welcomed* *me* (*when* ***I*** *came* *home* ~~from school~~.) ***He*** *wanted* a *walk,* *but* ***I*** *was* ~~too~~ tired. ***I*** *threw* ~~down~~ *my bag* *and* *went* ~~to the living room~~. ~~The minute~~ ***(****when* ***I*** *sat* ~~down~~ ~~in front~~ ~~of the TV~~), ***my mom*** *came* ~~over~~.  ("Could ***you*** please *take* the *dog* ~~for a walk~~?") ***she*** *asked.*  ("Could ***I*** *watch* one *show* ~~first~~?") ***I*** *asked*.  "No!" ***she*** *replied* ~~angrily~~. "***You*** *watch* *TV* ~~all the time~~ *and* ~~never~~ *help* ~~out~~ ~~around the house~~! ***I*** can't *work* ~~all day~~ *and* *do* *housework* ~~all evening~~."  "Well, ***I*** *work* ~~all day at school~~, ~~too~~! ***I***'*m* just ~~as~~ tired (*as* you are)!" ***I*** *shouted* ~~back~~.  ***My mom*** did not *say* *anything* *and* *walked* ~~away~~. ~~For one week~~, ***she*** did not *do* ~~any~~ *housework* *and* ~~neither~~ *did* ***I***. ~~Finally~~. ***I*** could not *find* a ~~clean~~ *dish* *or* a ~~clean~~ *shirt*.  ~~The next day~~, ***my mom*** *came* *home* ~~from work~~ to find the *house* ~~clean~~ and ~~tidy~~.  ("***What*** *happened*?") ***she*** *asked* ~~in surprise~~.  ("***I***'*m* ~~so~~ sorry, Mom. ***I*** ~~finally~~ *understand* (*that* ***we*** *need* to share the *housework* to have a ~~clean~~ and ~~comfortable~~ *home*,") ***I*** *replied*.  Dear Sir,  ***I*** do not *understand* (*why* ~~some~~ ***parents*** *make* *their kids* help ~~with housework~~ *and* ~~chores~~ ~~at home~~.) ***Kids*** ~~these days~~ ~~already~~ *have* ~~enough~~ *stress* ~~from school~~. ***They*** do not *have* *time* to study *and* do *housework*, ~~too~~. ***Housework*** *is* a *waste* ~~of their time~~. Could ***we*** ~~just~~ *let* *them* do *their job* ~~as students~~? ***They*** should *spend* *their time* ~~on schoolwork~~ ~~in order~~ to get ~~good~~ *grades* *and* *get* ~~into a good university~~. ~~Also~~, (*when* ***they*** *get* older,) ***they*** will *have* to do *housework* *so* ~~there~~ *is* no ***need*** ~~for them~~ to do *it* ~~now~~. ***It*** *is* the *parents' job* to provide a ~~clean~~ *and* ~~comfortable~~ *environment* ~~at home~~ ~~for their children~~. *And* ~~anyway~~, ***I*** *think* (***doing chores*** *is* not ~~so~~ difficult). ***I*** do not *mind* doing *them*.  Dear Sir,  ***I*** *think* (***it*** *is* important ~~for children~~ to learn ~~how~~ to do *chores* *and* *help* ~~their~~ *parents* ~~with housework~~.) ***It*** *is* not enough to ~~just~~ get ~~good~~ *grades* ~~at school~~. ***Children*** ~~these days~~ *depend* ~~on their parents~~ ~~too~~ ~~much~~. ***They*** *are* ~~always~~ *asking*, ("Could ***you*** *get* *this* ~~for me~~?" *or* "Could ***you*** *help* *me* ~~with that~~?") ***Doing chores*** *helps* to develop *children's independence* *and* *teaches* *them* ~~how~~ to look ~~after themselves~~. ***It*** ~~also~~ *helps* *them* to understand the *idea* ~~of fairness~~. ~~Since~~ ***they*** *live* ~~in one house~~ ~~with their parents~~, ***they*** should *know* (*that* ***everyone*** should *do* *their part* ~~in keeping~~ *it* ~~clean~~ *and* ~~tidy)~~. ***Our neighbors' son*** *got* ~~into a good college~~ *but* ~~during his first year~~, ***he*** *had* no *idea* ~~how~~ to take *care* ~~of himself~~. ~~As a result~~, ***he*** ~~often~~ *fell* ill *and* ***his grades*** *dropped*. ~~The earlier~~ ***kids*** *learn* to be independent, ~~the better~~ ***it*** *is* ~~for their future~~. | 上个月，当我从学校回家时，我们的狗欢迎我。它像去散步，但是我是疲倦的。我扔下我的包就朝客厅走去。当我刚坐在电视机前的那一刻，我妈妈就过来了。  他询问你能带狗去散步吗？  我询问我能先看一个演出吗？  “不”她愤怒地回答。你整天看电视从不帮忙做家务！我不能整天工作，整个晚上做家务。 ~ ~ ~  “嗯，我也整天在学校工作! 我和你一样疲倦的!”我喊回来。  我的妈妈没有说任何事就走开了。由于一个星期，她没做任何家务事，我也没做。最后。我找不到干净的盘子或干净的衬衫。  第二天，我妈妈下班回家，发现干净的和整洁的房子。  她惊讶地询问“发生了什么。”  我是如此抱歉，妈妈。我终于明白了，为了有一个干净的舒适的家，我们需要去分担家务事我回答。  亲爱的先生  我不明白为什么有些父母让他们的孩子在家帮忙做家务和杂务。孩子们目前已经有足够地来自学校的压力。他们也没有时间学习和做家务。家务事是浪费他们的时间。我们能让他们做他们作为学生的工作吗？他们应该花他们的时间在学校作业上为了去得到好的成绩和进入一个好的大学。另外，当他们变得年长了，他们将不得不做家务，所以没有必要让他们现在做。父母的工作是为他们的孩子去提供一个干净的舒适的环境。无论如何，我认为做家务不是如此困难的。 我不介意他们做。  亲爱的先生  我认为对孩子来说学习如何去做家务和帮助他们的父母做家务是重要的。仅仅在学校获得好成绩是不够的。目前的孩子们太多依赖他们的父母了。他们总是询问“你能帮我拿一下这个吗?”或者“你能帮我拿一下那个吗?”做家务有助于培养孩子的独立性，并教他们如何照顾自己。这也帮助他们理解公平的概念。既然他们和父母住在一个房子里，他们应该知道每个人都应该尽自己的一份力保持干净整洁的房子。我们邻居的儿子进了一所好的大学，但是在他的第一年，他不知道如何照顾自己。结果，他经常生病和他的成绩下降。越早的孩子学会独立，对他们的未来就越好。 |

## Unit 4

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Dear Mr. Hunt,  ***My problem*** *is* (*that* ***I*** can't *get* ~~on~~ ~~with my family~~). ***Relations*** ~~between my parents~~ *have* *become* difficult. ***They*** *fight* ~~a lot~~, *and* ***I*** ~~really~~ don't *like* *it*. ***It***'*s* the ~~only~~ *communication* (***they*** *have*.) ***I*** don't *know* (*if* ***I*** should *say* *anything* ~~to them~~ ~~about this~~). *When* ***they*** *argue*, ***it***'*s* ~~like a big, black cloud~~ hanging ~~over our home~~. ~~Also~~, ***my elder brother*** *is* not ~~very~~ nice ~~to me~~. He ~~always~~ *refuses* to let *me* watch ~~my favorite~~ *TV show*. ~~Instead~~ ***he*** *watches* (*whatever* ***he*** *wants* ~~until late at night.)~~ ***I*** don't *think* (***this*** is fair.) ~~At home~~ ***I*** ~~always~~ *feel* lonely *and* nervous. *Is* ***that*** normal?  *What* can ***I*** *do*?  Sad and Thirteen  Dear Sad and Thirteen,  ***It***'*s* not easy ~~being your age~~, *and* it'*s* normal to have ~~these~~ *feelings*. ~~Why~~ don't ***you*** *talk* ~~about these feelings~~ ~~with your family~~? *If* ***your parents*** are *having* *problems*, ***you*** should *offe*r to help. ~~Maybe~~ ***you*** could *do* ~~more~~ *jobs* ~~around the house~~ *so that* ***they*** *have* ~~more~~ *time* ~~for proper communication~~. ~~Secondly~~, ~~why~~ don't ***you*** *sit* ~~down~~ *and* *communicate* ~~with your brother~~? ***You*** should *explain* (*that* ***you*** don't *mind* *him* watching *TV* ~~all the time~~.) ~~However~~, ***he*** should *let* *you* watch ~~your favorite~~ *show*. ***I*** *hope* (***things*** will *be* better ~~for you soon~~.)  ~~Maybe~~ ***You*** Should *Learn* to Relax!  ~~These days~~, ***Chinese children*** *are* ~~sometimes~~ busier ~~on weekends~~ ~~than weekdays~~ *because* ***they*** *have* *to take* ~~so~~ ~~many~~ *after-school classes*. ***Many*** ~~of them~~ are *learning* *exam skills* *so that* ***they*** can *get* ~~into~~ *a good high school* *and* ~~later~~ *a good university*. ***Others*** are *practicing* *sports* *so that* ***they*** can *compete* *and* *win*. ~~However~~, ***this*** doesn't ~~only~~ *happen* ~~in China~~. The ***Taylors*** *are* a ~~typical~~ *American family*. ***Life*** ~~for Cathy Taylor's three children~~ *is* ~~very~~ busy. “~~On most days~~ ~~after school”~~, ***Cathy*** *says*, “***I*** *take* *one* ~~of my two boys~~ ~~to basketball~~ ~~practice~~ *and* *my daughter* ~~to football training~~. ~~Then~~ ***I*** *have* to take *my other son* ~~to piano lessons~~. ~~Maybe~~ ***I*** could *cut* ~~out~~ *a few* ~~of their activities~~, *but* ***I*** *believe* (***these activities*** *are* important ~~for my children's future~~.) ***I*** ~~really~~ *want* *them* to besuccessful.” ~~However~~, the ~~tired~~ ***children*** don't *get* *home* ~~until after 7:00 p.m~~. ***They*** *have* a ~~quick~~ *dinner*, *and* ~~then~~ ***it***'*s* *time* ~~for homework~~.  ***Linda Miller***, a mother ~~of three~~, *knows* *all* ~~about such stress~~. “~~In some families~~, ***competition*** *starts* ~~very young~~ and *continues* (*until* the ***kids*** *get* older)," ***she*** *says*. "***Mothers*** *send* *their small kids* ~~to all kinds~~ ~~of classes~~. *And* ***they*** are ~~always~~ *comparing* *them* ~~with other children~~. ***It***'*s* crazy. ***I*** don't *think* (*that's* fair.) ~~Why~~ don't ***they*** ~~just~~ *let* *their kids* be *kids*? ***People*** shouldn't *push* *their kids* ~~so hard~~."  ***Doctors*** say (~~too~~ ~~much~~ ***pressure*** *is* not good ~~for a child's development.)~~ ***Dr. Alice Green*** *says* (~~all these~~ ***activities*** can *cause* a *lot* ~~of stress~~ ~~for children~~.) "***Kids*** should *have* *time* to relax *and* think ~~for themselves~~, ~~too~~. *Although* ***it***'*s* normal to want ~~successful~~ *children*, ***it***'*s* ~~even~~ more important to have ~~happy~~ *children*." | 亲爱的Hunt先生  我的问题是我和家人相处不好。我父母之间的关系已经变得很不好。他们经常吵架，我真的不喜欢这样。这是他们唯一的有的交流。我不知道我应该对他们说些什么。当他们争论的时候，就像一个大的黑色的乌云悬挂着我们的家之上。并且，我哥哥对我非常不好。他总是不让我看我最喜欢的电视节目。反而，他想看什么就看什么，直到深夜。我不认为这是公平的。在家里我总感到孤独的和紧张的。是正常的吗?  我能做什么。  伤心的十三岁  亲爱的Sad和Thirteen  在你的年纪是不容易的，有这种感觉很正常。你为什么不跟你的家人谈谈关于这些的感受呢? 如果你的父母有问题，你应该去提供帮助。也许你可以多做些家务，这样他们就有更多的时间进行适当的沟通。其次，你为什么不坐下来和你哥哥交流呢? 你应该解释说你不介意他一直看电视。然而，他应该让你看你最喜欢的节目。我希望你的情况很快会变得更好起来的。  也许你应该学会去放松!  目前，中国的孩子们有时在周末比工作日更忙，因为他们要上那么多的课外班。他们中的许多人正在学习考试技巧，这样他们就可以进入一所好的高中，然后进入一所好的大学。其他人在练习运动，这样他们可以竞争和赢得比赛。无论如何，这不仅仅发生在中国。Taylors一家是典型的美国家庭。Cathy Taylor三个孩子的生活非常忙碌的。：“大多数日子放学后，” Cathy说，“我带两个儿子中的一个去打篮球，带女儿去训练足球。然后我必须带我的另一个儿子去上钢琴课。也许我可以减少一些他们的活动，但我相信这些活动对我孩子的未来很重要。我真的希望他们是成功的。然而，疲倦的孩子们直到晚上7点以后才回家。他们吃一顿简单的晚餐，然后是做作业。  Linda Miller是三个孩子的母亲，她完全了解这种压力。她说:“在一些家庭中，竞争从孩子很小的时候就开始了，一直持续到他们长大。母亲们把小孩送到各种的班级。他们总是把他们和其他孩子比较。这是疯狂的。我不认为那是公平的。为什么他们不让他们孩子成为孩子呢?人们不应该对他们孩子这么严厉。  医生说太多的压力对孩子的发展不利。Dr. Alice Green说所有这些活动都会给孩子们带来很大的压力。孩子们也应该有时间放松和独立思考。虽然想要成功的孩子很正常，但更重要的是要有快乐的孩子。 |

## Unit 5

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| The ***Storm*** *Brought* *People* ~~Closer Together~~  ***Ben*** could *hear* ~~strong~~ *winds* ~~outside his home~~ ~~in Alabama~~. ~~Black~~ ***clouds*** were *making* the *sky* ~~very~~ dark. ~~With no light outside~~, ***it*** *felt* ~~like midnight.~~ The ***news*** ~~on TV~~ *reported* (*that* a ~~heavy~~ ***rainstorm*** *was* ~~in the area~~. ***Everyone*** ~~in the neighborhood~~ *was* busy. ***Ben's dad*** was *putting* *pieces* ~~of wood~~ ~~over the windows~~ *while* ***his mom*** was *making* sure (the ***flashlights*** *and* ***radio*** were *working*). ***She*** ~~also~~ *put* ~~some~~ *candles* *and* *matches* ~~on the table~~. ***Ben*** was *helping* *his mom* make *dinner* (***when*** the ***rain*** *began* to beat ~~heavily~~ ~~against the windows.~~) ~~After dinner~~, ***they*** *tried* to play a *card game*, *but* ***it*** *was* hard to have *fun* ~~with a serious storm~~ ~~happening~~ ~~outside~~. ***Ben*** could not *sleep* ~~at first~~. ***He*** ~~finally~~ *fell* asleep (*when* the ***wind*** was *dying* ~~down~~ ~~at around 3:00 a.m)~~. (*When* ***he*** *woke* ~~up)~~, the ***sun*** was *rising*. ***He*** *went* ~~outside~~ ~~with his family~~ *and* *found* the *neighborhood* ~~in a mess~~. ***Fallen trees, broken windows and rubbish*** *were* ~~everywhere~~. ***They*** *joined* the *neighbors* to help clean ~~up~~ the *neighborhood* ~~together~~. *Although* the ***storm*** *broke* ~~many~~ *things* ~~apart~~, ***it*** *brought* *families* *and* *neighbors* closer ~~together~~.  Do ***You*** *Remember (What* ***You*** Were *Doing)*?  ***People*** ~~often~~ *remember* (*what* ***they*** were *doing* (*when* ***they*** *heard* the *news* ~~of important events~~ ~~in history~~. ~~In America~~, ~~for example~~, ~~many~~ ***people*** *remember* (*what* ***they*** were *doing* ~~on April 4, 1968~~. ***This*** *was* an ~~important~~ *event* ~~in American history~~. ~~On this day~~, {***Dr. Martin Luther King*** *was* ~~killed~~.} *Although* ~~some~~ ***people*** may not *remember* (*who* *killed* *him*), ***they*** *remember* (*what* ***they*** were *doing* (*when* ***they*** *heard* the *news))*.  ***Robert Allen*** *is* ~~now~~ ~~over 50~~, *but* ***he*** *was* a *school pu*pil ~~at that time,~~ "***I*** *was* ~~at home with my parents~~," ***Robert*** *remembers*. "***We*** were *eating* *dinner* ~~in the kitchen~~ (*when* ***we*** *heard* the *news* ~~on the radio)~~. The ***news reporter*** *said* (***Dr. King*** *died* ~~just~~ 10 minutes ago') ***My parents*** *were* ~~completely~~ shocked! ***My parents*** did not *talk* ~~after that~~, *and* ***we*** *finished* the *rest* ~~of our dinner~~ ~~in silence~~.  ~~More recently~~, ~~most~~ ***Americans*** *remember* (*what* ***they*** were *doing* (*when* the {***World Trade Center*** ~~in New York~~ was *taken* down ~~by terrorists~~}). ~~Even~~ the ***date***-September 11, 2001 -*has* *meaning* ~~to most Americans~~.  ***This*** *was* a *day* (***Kate*** ***Smith*** will ~~never~~ *forget)*. ***She*** *remembers* working ~~in her office near the two towers~~. "***My friend*** *shouted* (*that* a ***plane*** ~~just~~ *hit* the *World Trade Center*!) ***I*** didn't *believe* *him* ~~at first~~, *but* ~~then~~ ***I*** *looked* ~~out the window~~ *and* *realized* (*that* ***it*** *was* true). ***I*** *was* *so* scared *that* ***I*** could ~~hardly~~ *think* ~~clearly~~ ~~after that~~." | 风暴使人们靠的更近。  Ben能听到他在阿拉巴马州的家外面的大风声。那个时候黑色的乌云正在使天空变得很黑。在外面没有灯光，感觉就像午夜。电视上新闻报道说该地区有一场巨大的暴雨。附近的每个人都是忙碌的。Ben的爸爸那个时候正在往窗户上放置木块，而他的妈妈那个时候正在检查手电筒和收音机是否正在工作。她还把一些蜡烛和火柴放在桌子上。Ben那个时候正在帮他妈妈做晚饭，这时雨开始重重地打在窗户上.在晚饭后，他们试着玩纸牌游戏，但外面有暴风雨，很难玩得开心。Ben在最初睡不着.在凌晨3点左右，那个时候风渐渐停了的时候，他终于睡着了。当他醒来时，那个时候太阳正在升起。他和家人一起出去，发现周围一片混乱。到处都是倒下的树、破碎的窗户和垃圾。他们和邻居一起帮助打扫这个社区。虽然暴风雨使许多东西破碎了，但它使家庭和邻居们走得更近了。  你记得你那个时候在干什么吗？  人们常常会记得历史上，当听到重大事件的消息时，他们当时在做什么。例如，在美国，许多人记得1968年4月4日他们在做什么。这是在美国历史上的一个重大事件。在这一天，Dr. Martin Luther King被杀了。虽然有些人可能不记得谁杀了他，但他们记得当他们听到这个消息时他们那个时候在做什么。  Robert记得Robert Allen现在已经50多岁了，但那时他还是个学校学生,我和父母是在家。当我们从收音机上听到这个消息时, 我们那个时候正在厨房里吃晚饭。新闻记者说Dr. King恰好在10分钟前去世了。我的父母完全地震惊了!我的父母完全地震惊了!那以后，我父母不再说话，在沉默中我们吃完了剩下的晚餐。  最近，大多数美国人还记得当纽约的世贸中心被恐怖分子摧毁时他们那时正在做什么。甚至2001年9月11日这一天，对大多数美国人来说具有意义。  这将是Kate Smith永远不会忘记的一天，她还记得在双塔附近的办公室里正在工作。我的朋友大喊一架飞机刚刚撞上了世贸中心!起初我不相信他，但当时我看向窗外，意识到它是真的，从那以后，我是如此害怕的以至于几乎无法清醒地思考。 |

## Unit 6

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~In November 1979~~, ***pupils*** ~~in England~~ *were* able to watch a *new TV program* {~~called Monkey~~}. ***Most*** ~~of them~~ were *hearing* ~~this~~ *story* ~~for the first time~~. ~~However~~, ***this story*** *is* not new ~~to Chinese children.~~ The ***Monkey King*** *or* ***Sun Wukong*** *is* the ~~main~~ *character* ~~in the traditional Chinese book~~ Journey to the West~~.~~  The ***Monkey King*** *is* not ~~just~~ ~~any normal~~ *monkey*. ~~In fact~~, ***he*** ~~sometimes~~ does not ~~even~~ *look* ~~like a monkey~~! ***This*** *is* (*because* ***he*** can *make* *72 changes* ~~to his shape~~ *and* ~~size~~, turning *himself* ~~into different~~ *animals**and* *objects*~~)~~. *But* *unless* ***he*** can *hide* *his tail*, ***he*** cannot *turn* *himself* ~~into a person~~. To fight ~~bad~~ *people*, the ***Monkey*** ***King*** *uses* a ~~magic~~ *stick*. ~~Sometimes~~ ***he*** can *make* the *stick* *so* ~~small~~ *that* ***he*** can *keep* *it* ~~in his ear~~. ~~At other times~~, ***he*** *is* able to make *it* ~~big~~ *and* ~~long~~.  The ***Monkey King*** has *excited* the *children* o~~f China~~ ~~for many years~~. *And* ~~as soon as~~ the ***TV program*** *came* ~~out~~ ~~more~~ ~~than 30 years ago~~, ***Western children*** *became* interested ~~in reading this story~~ *because* the ~~clever~~ ***Monkey*** ***King*** *keeps* fighting to help the *weak* *and* ~~never~~ *gives* ~~up~~.  ***Hansel*** *and* ***Gretel***  ***Hansel*** *and* ***Gretel*** *lived* ~~near a forest~~ ~~with their father~~ *and* ~~stepmother~~. ~~One year~~, the ***weather*** *was* *so* dry *that* ~~no~~ ***food*** would *grow*. The ***wife*** *told* *her husband* (*that* *unless* ***he*** *left* the *children* to die ~~in the forest,~~ the ***whole*** ***family*** would *die*. ***Gretel*** *heard* *this*, *and* Hansel *made* a *plan* to save *himself* *and* *his sister.* | 1979年11月，英国的学生们可以观看一个被称为《猴子》的新电视节目。他们中的大多数人那个时候是第一次听到这个故事。然而，这个故事对中国孩子来说并不新鲜。猴子王孙悟空是中国传统名著《西游记》中的主角。  猴王不是任何普通的猴子。事实上，它有时甚至看起来不像一个猴子!这是因为他会进行72种形状和大小的变化。这是因为他能对自己的形状和大小做出72种改变)，把自己变成不同的动物和物体。但是，除非他能隐藏起自己的尾巴，他不能把自己变成一个人。为了对付坏人，猴王用了一根魔棒。有时他能把棍子做得如此小的，以便他能把它塞在耳朵里。他能把它做到又大又长。  多年来，猴王已经让中国的孩子们兴奋不已。30多年前，这个电视节目一播出，西方的孩子们变得对这个故事很感兴趣，因为聪明的猴王一直在保持战斗去帮助弱者，从不放弃。~~~~~~~ ~ ~  Hansel 和 Gretel  Hansel 和 Gretel和他们的父亲和继母住在森林附近。有一年，天气是如此干燥的，将没有食物生长。妻子告诉她的丈夫，除非他把孩子们留在森林等死，否者全家都会死。Gretel听见这件事，Hansel制定了一个来拯救他自己和他的妹妹的计划。 |

## Unit 7

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Qomolangma*** —the ~~Most Dangerous~~ *Mountain* ~~in the World?~~  ***One*** ~~of the world's most dangerous sports~~ *is* *mountain climbing*, *and* ***one*** ~~of the most popular places~~ ~~for this~~ *is* the *Himalayas*. ***The Himalayas*** *run* ~~along the southwestern part~~ ~~of China~~. ~~Of all the mountains~~, ***Qomolangma*** *rises* the highest *and* *is* the ~~most~~ famous. ***It*** *is* 8,844.43 meters high *and* *so* *is* ~~very~~ dangerous to climb. ~~Thick~~ ***clouds*** *cover* the *top* *and* ***snow*** can *fall* ~~very~~ ~~hard~~. ~~Even~~ ~~more serious~~ ***difficulties*** *include* ~~freezing~~ *weather conditions* *and* ~~heavy~~ *storms*. ***It*** *is* ~~also~~ ~~very~~ hard to take ~~in air~~ (*as* ***you*** *get* ~~near the top)~~.  ***The first people*** to reach the *top* *were* *Tenzing**Norgay* *and* *Edmund Hillary* ~~on May 29, 1953~~. ~~The first~~ ***Chinese team*** *did* ~~so~~ ~~in 1960~~, *while* ***the first woman*** to succeed *was* *Junko Tabei* ~~from Japan~~ ~~in 1975~~.  ~~Why~~ do ~~so~~ ~~many~~ ***climbers*** *risk* *their lives*? ***One*** ~~of the main~~ ***reasons*** *is* (*because* ***people*** *want* to challenge *themselves* ~~in the face~~ ~~of difficulties)~~. The ***spirit*** ~~of these climbers~~ *shows* *us* (*that* ***we*** should ~~never~~ *give* ~~up~~ trying to achieve *our dreams*. ***It*** ~~also~~ *shows* (*that* ***humans*** can ~~sometimes~~ *be* stronger ~~than the forces~~ ~~of nature~~.  ***It*** *is* ~~8:30 a.m~~. ~~at the Chengdu Research Base~~*.* ***Lin Wei*** *and* the ***other panda keepers*** are *preparing* the *milk* ~~for the baby pandas~~' ~~breakfast~~. ~~At 9:00 a.m~~., ***they*** *find* (*that* ***most*** ~~of the babies~~ *are* ~~already~~ awake *and* hungry. (*When* the ***babies*** *see* the *keepers*), ***they*** *run* ~~over~~ ~~with excitemen~~t *and* ***some*** ~~of them~~ ~~even~~ *walk* ~~into their friends~~ *and* *fall* ~~over~~.  "***They****'re* ~~so~~ cute *and* lovely. ***I*** *take* *care* ~~of them~~ *like* ***they***'*re* *my own babies*. ***I*** *wash* *feed* *and* *play* ~~with them~~ ~~every day~~. ***They'****re* ~~very~~ special ~~to me~~."  ***Lin Wei*** *loves* *her job*, *but* ***it*** *is* a ~~difficult~~ *one*.  ***Pandas*** do not *have* ~~many~~ *babies*, ~~maybe~~ ~~only one~~ ~~every two years~~. The ***babies*** ~~often~~ *die* ~~from illnesses~~ *and* do not *live* ~~very~~ ~~long~~. ~~Adult~~ ***pandas*** *spend* ~~more~~ ~~than 12 hours a day~~ eating ~~about 10 kilos~~ ~~of bamboo~~. ~~Many years ago~~, ~~there~~ *were* a ~~lot~~ ~~more~~ ***bamboo*** ***forests*** and ***pandas*** ~~in China~~, *but* then ***humans*** *started* to cut ~~down~~ the *forests*. ***Scientists*** *say* (~~there~~ *are* ~~now~~ ~~fewer~~ than ***2,000 pandas*** living ~~in the remaining forests~~.) ~~Another~~ ***200*** ~~or so~~ *live* ~~in zoos~~ *or* ~~research centers~~ ~~in China~~ *and* ~~other countries~~.  An ***education*** ***program*** ~~in Chengdu~~ *teaches* *children* ~~in cities~~ ~~about pandas~~ *and* ~~other endangered~~ ~~animals~~. ***They*** *send* *people* ~~to schools~~ to tell *children* ~~about the importance~~ ~~of saving these animals~~. The ***children*** *sing* *songs* *or* *make* *artwork* ~~about pandas~~ *and* ~~other wild~~ ~~animals~~. ***Teaching children*** *is* *one way* to help save *pandas*. The ***Chinese government*** is ~~also~~ *planting* ~~more~~ *bamboo trees* *so* ~~there~~ will *be* ~~more~~ ***forests*** ~~for pandas~~ to live ~~in~~. ***We*** ~~all~~ *hope* (*that* ~~in the future~~ ~~there~~ will *be* a ~~lot more~~ ***pandas*** ~~than now~~.) | 珠穆朗玛峰——世界上最危险的山?  登山是世界上最危险的运动之一，为此,最受欢迎的地方之一就是喜马拉雅山山脉。喜马拉雅山山脉盘延于中国的西南部。在所有的山中，珠穆朗玛峰海拔最高的，是最著名的。它有8844.43米高，所以去攀爬是非常危险。厚的白云覆盖着山顶，雪会非常猛烈地下。甚至更严重的困难包括极冷的天气条件和剧烈的暴风雨。当你到达山顶附近时，你呼进空气也是非常困难的。  在1953年5月29日，Tenzing Norgay和Edmund Hillary是首次到达山顶的人。在1960年，第一支中国队做到了这一点，在1975年第一位成功的妇女是来自日本的Junko Tabei。  为什么这么多登山者冒着他们的生命危险？其中一个主要的原因是因为人们在面对困难时想要去挑战自己。这些攀登者的精神告诉我们，我们应该永远不放弃尝试去实现我们的梦想。它也表明人类有时可以比大自然的力量更强大。  现在是早上8:30，在成都研究基地。林伟和其他熊猫饲养员正在为熊猫宝宝的早餐准备牛奶。在上午9点。他们发现大多数小熊猫已经醒了和饿了。当小熊猫看到饲养员时，他们兴奋地翻滚，并且他们中的一些靠近他们的朋友然后倒在地上。  他们是如此聪明的和可爱的。我照顾他们像他们是我自己的孩子一样。我每天清洗饲料和他们玩。他们对我来说很特别。  Lin Wei喜欢她的工作，但是它是一个困难的。  熊猫没有许多的孩子，也许每两年只有一个。小熊猫经常死于疾病，不能活的非常长。成年大熊猫每天要花12个多小时吃大约10公斤的竹子。许多年前，在中国有更多的竹林和熊猫，但是后来人类开始砍伐森林。科学家说现在只有不到2000只大熊猫生活在剩下的森林里。另一批200只左右的大熊生活在动物园或者中国和其他国家的研究中心。  成都的一个教育项目向城市里的孩子们讲授有关熊猫和其他濒危动物的知识。他们派人去学校告诉孩子们挽救这些动物的重要性。孩子们唱歌或创作关于熊猫和其他野生动物的艺术作品。中国政府也是在种植更多的竹子树，这样就将有更多的森林供熊猫居住。我们都希望将来会有比现在多得多的熊猫在那里。 |

## Unit 8

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| (*When* ***I*** ~~first~~ *arrived* ~~on this island)~~, ***I*** *had* *nothing* *But* ***I***'ve *found* the *ship* *and* *made* a ~~small~~ *boat*. ***I***'ve *brought* ~~back~~ ~~many~~ *things* (***I*** can *use)-* food and drink, tools, knives and guns. *Although* ***I*** have *lost* *everything*, ***I*** have not *lost* *my life*. ~~So~~ ***I*** will not *give* ~~up~~ *and* ***I*** will *wait* ~~for another ship.~~ ***I*** have ~~already~~ *cut* ~~down~~ *trees* *and* *built* a *house*. ***I*** *go* ~~out~~ ~~with my gun~~ ~~almost~~ ~~every day~~ to kill *animals* *and* *birds* ~~for food~~. ***I***'*m* ~~even~~ learning to grow *fruit* *and* *vegetables*.  ~~A few weeks ago~~, ***I*** *found* the *marks* ~~of another man's feet~~ ~~on the sand~~. ***Who*** ~~else~~ *is* ~~on my island~~? ~~How long~~ have ***they*** *been* ~~here~~? ~~Not long after that~~, ***I*** *saw* ~~some~~ *cannibals* trying to kill *two men* ~~from a broken ship~~. ***One*** ~~of them~~ *died* *but* the ***other*** *ran* ~~towards my house~~. ***I*** *helped* *him* kill the *cannibals*. ~~This~~ ***man*** ~~now~~ *lives* ~~with me~~ *and* *helps* *me*. ***I*** *named* *him Friday* *because* ***that*** *was* the *day* (***I*** *met* *him)*. ***He*** *is* smart *and* ***I*** have ~~already~~ *taught* *him some English*.  ***A Country Music Song*** *Changed* *Her Life* ~~Forever~~  (*When* ***Sarah*** *was* a *teenager*), ***she*** *used* to fight ~~over almost everything~~ ~~with her family~~. *But* ~~five years ago~~, (*while* ***she*** *was* *studying* ~~abroad~~ ~~in England~~), ***she*** *heard* a *song* ~~full~~ ~~of feelings~~ ~~about returning home~~ ~~on the radio~~. ***It*** *made* *Sarah* think ~~about her family~~ *and* ~~friends back~~ ~~in the US~~. ***She*** *came* to realize (*how* ~~much~~ ***she*** ~~actually~~ *missed* *all* ~~of them)~~. ~~Ever since then~~, ***she*** has *been* a *fan* ~~of American country music~~.  ***Country*** *is* a *traditional kind* ~~of music~~ ~~from the southern states~~ ~~of America~~. ***Nashville***, ***Tennessee*** *is* the *home* ~~of country music~~. ~~Many~~ ***songs*** ~~these days~~ *are* ~~just~~ ~~about modern life~~ ~~in the US,~~ such as *the importance* ~~of money~~ *and* ~~success~~, *but* ~~not about belonging to a group.~~ ~~However~~, ***country music*** *brings* *us* ~~back~~ ~~to the "good old days~~" (*when* ***people*** *were* kind ~~to each other~~ *and* *trusted* *one another*). ***It*** *reminds* *us* (*that* the ~~best~~ ***things*** ~~in life~~ *are* ~~free~~ *laughter*, *friends*, *family*, *and* the *beauty* ~~of nature~~ *and* the ~~countryside~~.  ***Sarah*** hasn't *been* ~~to Nashville yet~~, *but* ***it*** *is* *her dream* to go *there* ~~one day~~. ***She*** has ~~already~~ *read* *a lot* ~~about the place~~ *and* *done some research* ~~on~~. ***She*** *knows* (*that* ~~there~~ *is* a ***Country Music Hall*** ~~of Fame Museum~~ ~~in Nashville~~. ~~There~~ *are* ~~also~~ ~~always~~ ***a lot*** ~~of great country music concerts~~ ~~with famous musicians~~ *and* ~~singers~~, ~~like Garth Brooks~~. ***Sarah*** has ~~already~~ *listened* ~~to most~~ ~~of his songs~~. "***Garth*** *is* *one* ~~of the most successful musicians~~ ~~in American history~~. ***He***'s *sold* ~~more~~ ~~than 120 million records~~. ***I*** *hope* to see *him sing* ~~live~~ ~~one day~~!" | 当我第一次到达这个岛上时，我什么都没有，但是我已经找到了那艘船，并制造了一条小船。我已经带回了很多我能使用的东西，食物和饮料，工具，刀和枪等。尽管我已经失去了一切，我还没有失去我的生命。所以我将不会放弃，我会等待另一艘船。我已经砍了树，建了房子。我几乎每天都带着我的枪外出去杀动物和鸟作为食物。我甚至正在学习去种植水果和蔬菜。  几个星期前，我发现了另一个人的脚印在沙滩上。还有谁在我的岛上？他们已经在这里有多长？在那之后不久，我看见一些食人族在尝试杀死来自破船的两个男人。他们中的一个死了，但是另一个跑向我的房子。我帮他杀了食人族。这个人现在和我住在一起，帮助我。我称呼他星期五，因为我是那天遇见他。他是聪明的，我已经教过他一些英语。  一首乡村歌曲永远地改变了她的生活  当Sarah还是个十几岁的青少年时，她常常和家人为了几乎所有的事情吵架。但是五年前，当她正在英国留学时，她在广播中里听到了一首充满返乡情怀的歌曲。它使得Sarah想起了她在美国的家人和朋友。她开始认识到她实际上是多么想念他们所有人。从那以后，她一直是美国乡村音乐的爱好者。  乡村音乐是来自美国南部各州的一种传统音乐。Nashville, Tennessee是乡村音乐之乡。目前许多歌曲仅仅是关于美国现代生活的,例如钱和成功的重要性，但是不是关于属于一个群体。然而，乡村音乐带我们回到人们是彼此是宽容的和相互信任的美好时光。它提醒我们生活中最好的事情是自由的笑声，朋友，家人和大自然和乡村的美好。~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ ~  Sarah还没有去过Nashville，但是这是它的梦想，在某一天去那里。他已经读了很多关于那个地方的书，也做了一些研究。他知道nashville有一个叫Fame Museum的乡村音乐厅。也总有很多著名音乐家和歌星举办的大型乡村音乐会，例如Garth Brooks。Sarah已经听了很多他的歌。Garth是美国历史上最成功的音乐家之一。他已经卖了1.2亿张唱片。我希望有一天能去看他的现场唱歌。 |

## Unit 9

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Ken: The ~~most~~ ~~interesting~~ ***museum*** (***I***'ve ~~ever~~ *been* to) *is* the *American Computer Museum*. ***They*** *have* *information* ~~about different computers~~ *and* (*who* *invented them*.) The ~~old~~ ***computers*** *were* ~~much~~ bigger. ***It***'*s* unbelievable (*that* ***technology*** has *progressed* ~~in such a rapid way~~! ***I***'ve ~~also~~ *learned* (*that* ~~there~~ *was* a ~~special~~ ***computer)***. ***It*** could *play* *chess* ~~even~~ ~~better~~ ~~than humans~~. ***I*** *wonder* (*how* ~~much more~~ ***computers*** will *be* able to do ~~in the future~~.)  Amy: ***I***'ve ~~recently~~ *been* ~~to a very unusual museum~~ ~~in India~~, the International Museum ~~of Toilets~~. ***I*** ~~just~~ couldn't *believe* *my eyes* (*when* ***I*** *saw* ~~so~~ ~~many different~~ *kinds* ~~of toilets~~ ~~there~~). The ***museum*** *teaches* *people* ~~about the history~~ *and* ~~development~~ ~~of toilets~~. ***It*** ~~also~~ *encourages* *governments* *and* *social groups* to think ~~about ways~~ to improve *toilets* ~~in the future~~.  Linlin: ~~Last year~~ ***I*** *went* ~~to the Hangzhou National Tea~~ ~~Museum~~. ***It***'*s* a ~~relaxing~~ *and* ~~peaceful~~ *place* ~~near a lake~~. The ***tea art*** ***performances*** *show* ~~how~~ to make a ~~perfect~~ *cup* ~~of tea~~ ~~with beautiful tea sets~~. ***Watching the tea preparation*** *is* ~~just~~ *as* enjoyable ~~as drinking the tea itself.~~ ***I***'ve ~~finally~~ *realized* (*why* my ***grandpa*** *loves* drinking *tea* *and* collecting *tea sets*.  Singapore - A ***Place*** (***You*** Will ~~Never~~ *Forget*)!  Have ***you*** ~~ever~~ *been* ~~to Singapore~~? ~~For thousands~~ ~~of tourists~~ ~~from China~~, ***this*** ~~small~~ ***island*** ~~in Southeast Asia~~ *is* a ~~wonderful~~ *and* ~~safe~~ *place* to take a *holiday*. ~~On the one hand~~, ***more*** ~~than three quarters~~ ~~of the population~~ *are* *Chinese*, *so* ***you*** can ~~simply~~ *speak* *Putonghua* a ~~lot~~ ~~of the time~~ ~~On the other hand~~, ***Singapore*** *is* an *English-speaking country*, *so* ***it***'*s* ~~also~~ a ~~good~~ *place* to practice *your English!*  Have ***you*** ~~ever~~ *tried* *Chinese food* ~~outside of China~~? ~~Maybe~~ ***you*** *fear* (*that* ***you*** won't *be* able to find ~~anything good~~ to eat (*when* ***you*** *travel*)). ~~In Singapore however~~, ***you***'ll *find* *a lot* ~~of food~~ ~~from China~~; ***you*** won't *have* ~~any~~ *problem* getting *rice*, *noodles* *or* *dumplings*. ***Singapore*** *is* ~~also~~ an ~~excellent~~ *place* to try ~~new~~ *food*. (*Whether* ***you*** *like* ~~Indian~~ *food*, ~~Western~~ *food* *or* ~~Japanese~~ *food*,) ***you***'ll *find* *it* ~~all~~ ~~in Singapore~~!  ~~Most~~ ***large cities*** *have* *zoos*, *but* have ***you*** ~~ever~~ *been* ~~to a zoo~~ ~~at night~~? ***Singapore*** *has* a *Night* *Safari*. ***It*** ~~might~~ *seem* strange to go ~~to a zoo~~ (*when* ***it***'*s* dark).( ~~However~~ *if* ***you*** *go* to see *lions*, *tigers* *or* *foxes* ~~during the daytime~~, ***they***'ll ~~probably~~ *be* asleep! ***A lot*** ~~of animals~~ ~~only~~ *wake* ~~up~~ ~~at night~~, *so* ***this*** *is* the ~~best~~ *time* to watch *them*. ~~At the Night Safari~~, ***you*** can *watch* *these animals* ~~in a more natural environment~~ than ~~in a~~ ~~normal~~ ~~zoo~~.  ***One*** ~~great~~ ***thing*** ~~about Singapore~~ *is* (*that* the ***temperature*** *is* ~~almost~~ the same ~~all year round)~~. ***This*** *is* (*because* the ***island*** *is* ~~so~~ close ~~to the equator~~). ~~So~~ ***you*** can *choose* to go (*whenever* ***you*** *like* -*spring*, *summer*, *autumn* *or* *winter*. *And*, ~~of course~~, ***it***'*s* ~~not~~ too far ~~from China!~~ | 我曾经去过的最有趣的博物馆是美国计算机博物馆。它们有关于不同电脑的信息和谁发明了它们的信息。旧电脑是更大的。它是难以置信的，科技已经如此迅速的方式发展。我也得知有一种特别的电脑。它下棋下得甚至比人类更好。我想知道在未来更多电脑将能够做多少事。  我最近去过印度一个非常不寻常的博物馆，国际厕所博物馆。当我看到那里有这么多不同种类的厕所在那里时，我实在不敢相信自己的眼睛。博物馆向人们讲授关于厕所的历史和发展。它同样鼓励政府和社会团体去思考在未来改善厕所的方法。  去年我去了杭州国家茶叶博物馆。它是一个靠近湖边的令人放松和平静的地方。茶艺表演展示了如何用美丽的茶具沏出一杯完美的茶。看茶的准备过程和喝茶一样的令人愉快，我最后已经明白为什么我爷爷喜欢喝茶和收集茶具了。  新加坡——一个你永远不会忘记的地方!  你曾经去过新加坡吗? 对于许多来自中国的游客来说，这个位于东南亚的小岛是一个美妙的和安全的度假胜地。一方面，超过四分之三的人口是中国人，所以换句话说你可以在很多时候说普通话，新加坡是一个英语国家，所以也是一个练习英语的好地方。  你曾经在国外吃过中国菜吗? 也许你害怕在旅行时找不到好吃的东西. 然而在新加坡，你将会发现许多来自中国的食物，你吃米饭、面条或饺子不会有任何问题。新加坡也是去品尝新的食物的极好的地方。不管你喜欢印度菜、西餐还是日本菜在新加坡你全部都能找到!  大多数大城市有动物园，但是你曾经晚上去过动物园吗。新加坡有夜间动物园。天黑时去动物园似乎很奇怪。然而，如果你在白天去看狮子，老虎或狐狸, 他们可能睡着了!很多动物只在晚上醒来, 所以这是观看它们的最好的时间。在夜间动物园，你可以在比普通动物园更自然的环境中观赏这些动物。  关于新加坡的一个好的事情，它的温度几乎全年都是一样的。这是因为这个岛离赤道很近。所以你能选择在你喜欢的任何时候去——春天，夏天，秋天或冬天。当然，它离中国也不远! |

## Unit 10

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***My children*** are *growing* ~~up~~ ~~fast~~. ***My daughter*** *is* *16* *and* ***my boy*** *is* ~~already~~ ~~in junior high school.~~ *As* ***they*** *get* bigger ***our house*** *seems* to get smaller. So ***we*** *want* to sell *some* ~~of our things~~ ~~in a yard sale~~ *and* *give* the *money* ~~to a children's home.~~  ***We*** have ~~already~~ *cleared* ~~out~~ *a lot* ~~of things~~ ~~from our bedrooms.~~ ***We*** have *decided* to ~~each~~ sell *five things* (*that* ***we*** no ~~longer~~ *use)*. ***My son*** *was* ~~quite~~ sad ~~at first~~. *Although* ***he*** has not *played* ~~with his old toys~~ ~~for a long time~~, ***he*** ~~still~~ *wanted* to keep *them*. ~~For example~~, ***he*** has *owned* a *train* *and* *railway set* ~~since his fourth birthday~~, *and* ***he*** *played* ~~with it~~ ~~almost~~ ~~every week~~ *until* ***he*** *was* ~~about seven~~. *And* ***he*** did not *want* to lose *his toy monkey*, ~~either~~. ***He*** *slept* ~~next to the monkey~~ ~~every night~~ (*when* ***he*** *was* a *child*). ***My daughter*** *was* ~~more~~ *understanding*, *although* ***she*** ~~also~~ *felt* sad to part ~~with certain toys.~~  As ~~for me~~, ***I*** did not *want* to give ~~up~~ *my football shirts*, *but*, to be ~~honest~~, ***I*** have not *played* ~~for a while now~~. ***I*** am *getting* older, ~~too~~! ~  Hometown Feelings  ~~Some~~ ***people*** ~~still~~ *live* ~~in their hometown~~. ~~However~~, ***others*** may ~~only~~ *see* *it* ~~once or twice a year~~. ~~Nowadays~~, ***millions of Chinese*** *leave* the *countryside* to search ~~for work~~ ~~in the cities~~. ~~Among these~~ *is* ***Zhong Wei***，a 46-year-old husband and father. ***He*** has *lived* ~~in Wenzhou~~ ~~for the last 13 years~~. ~~With a hard job~~ ~~in a crayon factory~~, ***he*** doesn't *find* ~~much~~ *time* to visit *his hometown*. "***I*** *used* to return *home* ~~at least once a year~~, *but* ***I*** haven't *been* ~~back~~ ~~for almost three year now~~. ***It***'*s* a *shame*, *but* ***I*** ~~just~~ don't *have* the *time*," ***he*** *says*.  ~~Many~~ ***people*** ~~like Zhong Wei~~ *regard* ~~with~~ ~~great~~ ~~interest~~ (*how* ***their*** ***hometowns*** have *changed*.) ~~Perhaps~~ ~~large~~ ***hospitals*** *and* ~~new~~ ***roads*** have *appeared*. ~~In many places~~, the ***government*** has ~~also~~ *built* ~~new~~ *schools* *and* *sent* *teachers* ~~from the cities.~~  "***I*** *noticed* (*that*'*s* *true* ~~of my hometown~~,)" *adds* ***Zhong Wei***. "***Children*** have *learned* to read *and* *count* ~~at my old primary school~~ ~~since the mid-20th century~~. *But* ~~now~~ the ***buildings*** *are* ~~really~~ old. ***I*** *hear* " ***they***'re *going* to build *a new school* ~~there~~. "***Zhong Wei*** *thinks* (~~such~~ ***developments*** *are* good), *and* ***he*** ~~also~~ *knows* (*that* ***his hometown*** cannot ~~always~~ *stay* the same.)  ***According*** ~~to Zhong Wei~~, ~~however~~, ***somethings*** will ~~never~~ *change*. "~~In my hometown~~, ~~there~~ *was* a ~~big~~ ~~old~~ ***tree*** ~~opposite the school~~. ***It*** *is* ~~still~~ ~~there~~ *and* has *become* ~~quite~~ a *symbol* ~~of the place~~. ***Most*** ~~of the children~~ ~~in my time~~ *liked* to play ~~together~~ ~~under that big tree~~, ~~especially~~ ~~during the summer holidays~~. ***It*** *was* ~~such~~ a ~~happy~~ *childhood*. ***Our hometown*** has *left* ~~many~~ ~~soft~~ *and* ~~sweet~~ *memories* ~~in our hearts~~. | 我的孩子们正在迅速的成长。我的女儿16岁，我儿子已经在上初中了。他们越大，我们的房子似乎就越小。所以我们想在院子里卖我们东西的一些，然后把钱捐给儿童之家。  我们已经清理了我们卧室里的许多东西。我们已经决定每人出售五件不再使用的东西。一开始我的儿子是很难过。虽然他已经长时间没有玩他的旧玩具了，他仍然想留着它们，例如，他从四岁生日起就拥有了一套火车和铁路设备，他几乎每周都玩它，直到七岁左右。他也不想失去他的玩具猴子。当他是一个孩子的时候，他每天晚上都睡在猴子旁边。我的女儿更善解人意，尽管她也为失去某些玩具而感到难过。  对我来说，我不想放弃我的足球球衣，但是，说实话，我已经有一段时间没有踢球了。我也正在变老!  故乡情  有些人仍然住在他们的家乡。然而，其他人可能一年只看一两次。如今，数百万的中国人离开农村去城市找工作。46岁的丈夫、父亲仲伟就是其中之一。他已经在温州生活了13年。在蜡笔厂辛苦的工作，他没有大量的时间去参观他的家乡。他说“我过去每年至少回家一次，但现在我已经差不多有三年没回去了。它是憾事，但是我恰好没有时间”。~~~~~~~~~~~~~~  许多像仲威这样的人对他们的家乡已经发生的改变很关心。也许大的医院和新的道路已经出现。在许多地方，政府也已经修建了新学校，并派出来自城市的教师。  钟伟补充说“我注意到我的家乡也是这样”。自从20世纪中期以来，在我以前的小学的孩子们已经学会了阅读和数数，但是现在的这些建筑是真的年老的。我听说他们正在那里建一所新学校。仲威认为这样的发展是好的，他也知道他的家乡不可能永远保持不变的。  然而，根据仲威的说法，有些事情是将从不改变。“在我的家乡，学校对面有一棵很大的老树。它仍然在那里，已经成为相当这个地方的象征。在我的时代的大多数孩子都喜欢一起在那棵大树下玩，尤其是在暑假的时候。这是一个如此快乐的童年。我们的家乡已经在我们内心留下了许多温馨甜蜜的回忆。 |

# 九年级全册

## Unit 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~How~~ ***I*** *Learned* to Learn *English*  ~~Last year~~, ***I*** did not *like* *my English class*. ~~Every~~ ***class*** *was* like a bad dream. ***The teacher*** *spoke* *so* ~~quickly~~ *that* ***I*** did not *understand* *her most* ~~of the time~~. ***I*** *was* afraid to ask *questions* *because* ~~of my poor pronunciation~~. ***I*** ~~just~~ *hid* ~~behind my textbook~~ *and* ~~never~~ *said* *anything*.  ~~Then one day~~ ***I*** *watched* *an English movie* {~~called~~ *Toy Story*}. ***I*** *fell* ~~in love~~ ~~with this exciting~~ *and* ~~funny~~ *movie*! *So* I *began* to watch ~~other~~ *English movies*, ~~too~~. *Although* ***I*** could not *understand* *everything* (***the characters*** *said)*, ***their*** ***body language*** *and* ***the expressions*** ~~on their faces~~ *helped* *me* to get *the meaning*. ***I*** ~~also~~ *realized* (***I*** could *get* *the meaning* ~~by listening~~ ~~for just the key words~~. ***My pronunciation*** *improved* ~~as~~ well ~~by listening~~ ~~to the conversations~~ ~~in English movies~~. ***I*** *discovered* (*that* ***listening*** ~~to something interesting~~ *is* *the secret* ~~to language learning~~. ***I*** ~~also~~ *learned* ~~useful~~ *sentences* ~~like~~ "***It***'*s a piece* ~~of cake"~~ *or* "***It*** *serves**you* ~~right"~~. ***I*** did not *understand* ~~these~~ *sentences* ~~at first~~. *But* *because* ***I*** *wanted* to understand the *story*, ***I*** *looked* *them* u~~p in a dictionary~~. ~~Now~~ ***I*** ~~really~~ *enjoy* *my English class*. ***I*** *want* to learn ~~new~~ *words* *and* ~~more~~ *grammar* *so that* ***I*** can *have* a ~~better~~ *understanding* ~~of English movies~~.  ~~How~~ Can ***You*** *Become* a ~~Successful~~ *Learner*?  ***{Everyone*** *is* born} ~~with the ability~~ to learn. *But* (*whether* *or* ~~not~~ ***you*** can *do* *this* ~~well)~~ *depends* ~~on your learning habits~~. ***Research shows*** (*that* ~~successful~~ ***learners*** *have* ~~some good~~ *habits* ~~in common~~.  *Creating**an interest* ~~in (~~*what****they****learn)*  ***Studies*** *show* (*that* *if* ***you*** *are* interested ~~in something~~, ***your*** ***brain*** *is* ~~more~~ active *and* ***it*** *is* ~~also~~ easier ~~for you~~ to pay*attention* ~~to it for a long time~~). ~~Good~~ ***learners*** ~~often~~ *connect* (*what* ***they*** *need* to learn ~~with something interesting~~.) ~~For example~~, *if* ***they*** *need* to learn *English* *and* ***they*** *like* *music* *or* *sports*, ***they*** can *listen* ~~to English songs~~ *or* *watch sports programs* ~~in English~~. ~~This way~~ ***they*** will not *get* bored.  ***Practicing*** *and* ***learning*** ~~from mistakes~~  ***Good learners*** *think* ~~about~~ (*what****they*** *are* good ~~at~~ *and* *what* ***they*** *need* to practice ~~more)~~. *Remember*, "*Use* *it* *or* *lose* *it*" ~~Even~~ *if* ***you*** *learn* *something* ~~well~~, ***you*** will *forget* *it* *unless****you*** *use* *it*. "*Practice* *makes* perfect." ***Good learners*** will *keep* practicing (*what* ***they*** have *learned*, *and* ***they*** *are* not afraid ~~of making mistakes~~, ***Alexander Graham Bel*** did not *invent* the *telephone* ~~overnight~~. ***He*** *succeeded* ~~by trying many times~~ *and* learning ~~from his mistakes.~~  ***Developing*** ~~their~~ *study skills*  ***It*** *is* not enough to ~~just~~ study ~~hard~~. ***Good learners*** *know* the ~~best~~ *way* (***they*** can *study*). ~~For example~~, ***they*** may *take* *notes* ~~by writing down key words~~ *or* ~~by drawing mind maps~~. ***They*** ~~also~~ *look* ~~for ways~~ to review (*what* ***they*** have *learned*.) ***They*** may *do* *this* ~~by reading their notes every day~~ *or* ~~by explaining the information~~ ~~to another student~~.  ***Asking questions***  ***Good learners*** ~~often~~ *ask* *questions* ~~during~~ *or* ~~after class.~~ ***They*** ~~even~~ *ask* ~~each other~~ *and* *try* to find ~~out~~ the *answers*. ***Knowledge*** *comes* ~~from questioning~~.  ***Learning*** *is* a ~~lifelong~~ *journey* *because* ***every day*** *brings* *something* ~~new~~. ***Everything*** (*that* ***you*** *learn)* *becomes* a *part* ~~of you~~ *and* *changes* *you*, ~~so~~ *learn* ~~wisely~~ *and* *learn* ~~well~~. | 我过去是学习如何去学习英语的  在去年，我不喜欢我的英语课。每节课都像一场噩梦。老师说得如此迅速地我大部分时间都听不懂她的话。我不敢问问题，因为我的发音不好。我只是隐藏我的课本后面，从来不说任何事。  然后有一天，我看了一部英语电影叫玩具总动员。我喜欢上了这部令人兴奋的和有趣的电影! 所以我也开始看其他的英语电影。尽管我不能理解角色说所有的事，但是他们的身体语言和他们脸上的表情帮助我得到意思。我也意识到我可以通过只听关键词来理解意思。我的发音通过听英语电影里的对话也提高了。我发现听有趣的东西是学习语言的秘密。我还学到了一些有帮助的句子像“It's a piece of cake”或“It wasn ' t you right”。在开始我不理解这些句子。但是因为我想了解这个故事，我在字典里查了一下。现在我真的很喜欢我的英语课。我想学习新的单词和更多的语法，这样我就能更好地理解英语电影。~~  怎样才能成为一个成功的学习者?  每个人生来都有学习的能力。但是你是否能做到这一点取决于你的学习习惯。研究表明，成功的学习者有一些共同的好习惯。~ ~ ~ ~ ~  在他们所学的东西里创建一个爱好。  研究表明，如果你对某事感兴趣，你的大脑更活跃，也是更容易长时间地注意它。好的学习者经常把他们需要学习的东西和一些有趣的东西联系起来。例如，如果他们需要学习英语，而且他们喜欢音乐或运动，他们可以听英文歌曲或看英文体育节目。以这种方式他们将不会感到无聊。  从错误中锻炼和学习  好的学习者会思考他们擅长什么，他们需要多练习什么。记住，使用它或失去它即使你学得很好，你将会忘记它，除非你使用它，熟能生巧，好的学习者会不断练习他们已经学到的东西，他们不怕犯错误，Alexander Graham Bel并不是一夜之间发明了电话。他通过多次尝试和从错误中吸取教训而成功。~~~~~~~~  发展他们的学习技巧  仅仅努力学习是不够的。好的学习者知道他们学习的最好方法,他们可能会通过写下关键词或绘制思维导图来做笔记。他们也会看方法来回顾他们已经学到的东西。他们可以通过每天阅读笔记或向其他学生解释信息来做到这一点  提问题  好的学习者经常在课上或课后问问题。他们甚至互相询问，试图找出答案。知识来自提问。  学习是一个终生的旅程，因为每一天都会带来新的东西。你学到的每件事都成为你的一部分和改变你，所以要学得聪明，学得好。 |

## Unit 2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~Full~~ ***Moon***, ~~Full~~ ***Feeling***  ***Chinese people*** have *been* celebrating *the Mid-Autumn Festival* *and* enjoying *mooncakes* ~~for centuries~~. ***Mooncakes*** *are* ~~in the shape~~ ~~of a full moon~~ ~~on the Mid-Autumn night~~. ***They*** *carry* *people's wishes* ~~to the families (~~***they*** *love* *and* *miss*.)  ~~There~~ *are* ~~many traditional folk~~ *stories* ~~about this festival~~. ~~However~~, ~~most~~ ***people*** *think* (*that* ***the story*** ~~of Chang'e~~ *is* the ~~most~~ touching. ***Chang'e*** *was* *Hou Yi's* ~~beautiful~~ *wife*. *After* ***Hou Yi*** *shot* ~~down the~~ *nine suns*, ***a goddess*** *gave* *him* ~~magic~~ *medicine* to thank *him*. (*Whoever* *drank* *this)* could live ~~forever~~, *and* ***Hou Yi*** *planned* to drink *it* ~~with Chang'e~~. *However*, a ~~bad~~ ***man***, Pang Meng, *tried* to steal *the medicine* (*when* ***Hou Yi*** *was* not ~~home~~*)*. ***Chang'e*** *refused* to give *it* ~~to him~~ *and* *drank* *it* ~~all~~. ***She*** *became* ~~very~~ light *and* *flew* ~~up~~ ~~to the moon~~. ***Hou Yi*** *was* *so* sad *that* ***he*** *called* ~~out~~ *her name* ~~to the moon~~ ~~every night~~.  ~~One night~~, ***he*** *found* (*that* ***the moon*** *was* *so* bright *and* round *that* ***he*** could *see his wife* ~~there)~~. ***He*** ~~quickly~~ *laid* ~~out~~ ~~her favorite fruits~~ *and* ~~desserts~~ ~~in the garden~~. How ***he*** *wished* (*that* ***chang'e*** could *come* back!  ~~After this~~, ***people*** *started* *the tradition* ~~of admiring the moon~~ *and* sharing *mooncakes* ~~with their families~~.  The ***Spirit*** ~~of Christmas~~  ***Many*** would *agree* (*that* *when* ***we*** *think* ~~of Christmas~~, ***we*** ~~probably~~ *think* ~~of gifts~~, ~~Christmas trees~~ *and* ~~Santa Claus~~. *But* ~~behind all these things~~ *lies* the ***true meaning*** ~~of Christmas~~: the ***importance*** ~~of sharing~~ *and* ~~giving~~ *love* *and* *joy* ~~to people around us~~. The ***story*** ~~in A Christmas Carol~~ *is* ~~perhaps~~ the ~~best~~ *example* ~~of this~~.  ***A Christmas Carol*** *is* a ~~famous~~ *short novel* {~~written by Charles Dickens}~~. ***It*** *is* ~~about an old man~~ {named Scrooge} (*who* ~~never~~ *laughs* *or* *smiles*). ***He*** *is* mean *and* ~~only~~ *thinks* ~~about himself~~. ***He*** doesn't *treat* *others* ~~nicely~~. ***He*** ~~just~~ *cares* about (*whether* ***he*** can *make* ~~more~~ *money* *and* ***he*** *hates* *Christmas*). ~~One Christmas Eve~~, ***Scrooge*** *sees* the *ghost* ~~of Jacob Marley~~, his dead business partner. ***Marley*** *used* to be ~~just~~ ~~like Scrooge~~, *so* ***he*** *was* {punished} *after****he****died*. ***He*** *warns* *Scrooge* to change *his ways* *if* ***he*** doesn't *want* to end ~~up~~ ~~like him~~. ***He*** ~~also~~ *tells* *Scrooge* to expect *three spirits* to visit *him*. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~That night~~, ***three ghosts*** *visit* *Scrooge*. ~~First~~, the ***Ghost*** ~~of Christmas Past~~ *takes* *him* ~~back~~ ~~to his childhood~~ *and* *reminds* *Scrooge* ~~of his happier days~~ ~~as a child~~. ~~Then~~ the ***second spirit***, the Ghost ~~of Christmas Present~~, *takes* *him* to see (*how* ***others*** *are* spending *Christmas* ~~this year~~). ***Everyone*** *is* happy, ~~even~~ ~~poor~~ *people*. The ***last one***, the Ghost ~~of Christmas Yet~~ to Come, *takes* *him* ~~to the future~~. ***Scrooge*** *sees* (*that* ***he*** *is* dead, *but* ***nobody*** *cares*). ***He*** *is* *so* scared *that* ***he*** *wakes* ~~up~~ ~~in his bed~~ *and* *finds* ~~out (~~***it*** *is* ~~only~~ the *next morning-Christmas Day)*.  ***He*** *decides* to change *his life* *and* *promises* to be a ~~better~~ *person*. ***He*** ~~happily~~ *celebrates* *Christmas* ~~with his relatives~~. ***He*** ~~also~~ *gives* *gifts* ~~to people~~ ~~in need~~. ***He*** ~~now~~ *treats* *everyone* ~~with kindness~~ *and* ~~warmth~~, spreading *love* *and* *joy* (*everywhere* ***he*** *goes)*. *And* that *is* the ~~true~~ *spirit* ~~of Christmas~~! | 月圆情满堂  中国人庆祝中秋节和吃月饼已经有几百年的了。月饼的形状是在中秋节晚上的满月。他们把人们的愿望带给他们爱的和思念的家庭。~~  关于这个节日有许多传统的民间的故事。然而，大多数人认为嫦娥的故事是最感人的。嫦娥是后羿美丽的妻子。后羿射下了九个太阳后，一位女神给了他神奇的药来感谢他。谁喝了这个就可以长生不老，后羿打算和嫦娥一起喝。然而，当后羿不在家的时候，一个叫庞贝的坏人想偷药。嫦娥拒绝给他，把它喝光了。她变得很轻，飞上了月球。后羿非常伤心，他每天晚上都对着月亮呼唤她的名字。~~  一天晚上，他发现月亮是如此明亮的和圆的，他可以看到他的妻子在那里。他很快把她最喜欢的水果和甜点摆到花园里。他多么希望嫦娥能回来啊!  在这之后，人们开始了赏月和与家人分享月饼的传统。  圣诞节的精神  很多人都会认同，当我们想到圣诞节时，我们可能会想到礼物、圣诞树和圣诞老人。但在所有这些事情的背后是圣诞节的真正意义:分享和给予我们身边的人爱和喜悦的重要性。《圣诞颂歌》中的故事也许是最好的例子。  《圣诞颂歌》是由查尔斯·狄更斯所写的著名短篇小说。它是关于一个叫守财奴的老人，他从不笑或微笑。他是刻薄的，只考虑自己。他对其他人不好。他只关心他是否能赚更多的钱，他讨厌圣诞节。在一个圣诞前夜，守财奴看到了他死去的商业伙伴Jacob Marley的鬼魂看到了雅各布·马利的鬼魂。马利过去就像吝啬鬼一样，所以他死后受到了惩罚。他警告Scrooge，如果他不想死后像他那样，就改变他的方式。他还告诉Scrooge期待三个幽灵来拜访他。  在那天晚上，三个鬼魂访问Scrooge。首先，过去的圣诞鬼魂把他带回了他的童年，并使Scrooge想起他童年的快乐时光。然后第二个灵魂，“现在的圣诞鬼魂”，带着他去看看今年其他人是怎么过圣诞节的。每个人都很快乐，即使是穷人。最后一个，即将到来的圣诞鬼魂，把他带到未来。Scrooge看到他死了，但没人在乎。他非常害怕，他在床上醒来，发现只是第二天早上——圣诞节。  他决定去改变他的生活，并承诺成为一个更好的人。他和亲戚们愉快地庆祝圣诞节。他也给有需要的人送礼。现在的他对每个人都很友善、温暖，所到之处都传播着爱和欢乐。这才是真正的圣诞精神! |

## Unit 3

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Fun Times Park***-~~Always~~ a ~~Fun Time~~!  [***Alice*** *and* ***He Wei*** *are* ~~in Space World~~]  Alice: ***I*** *wonder* (*where* ***we*** should *go* ~~next)~~.  He Wei: ~~How about~~ ~~that~~~~new~~ ***ride*** ~~over~~ ~~there~~?  Alice: Well...***it*** *looks* scary.  He Wei: *Come* on! ***I*** *promise* (***it***'ll *be* exciting! *If* ***you'****re* scared, ~~just~~ *shout* *or* *hold* *my hand*.  [~~After the ride~~ ..]  Alice: ***You*** *were* right! ***That*** *was* fun! ***I*** *was* scared ~~at first~~, *but* *shouting* did help.  He Wei: *See*, ***that*** *wasn't* ~~so~~ bad, ~~right~~? ***You*** ~~never~~ *know* *until* ***you****try**something*.  Alice: Yes, ***I***'*m* ~~so~~ glad (***I*** *tried* *it*!)  He Wei: Do ***you*** *want* to go ~~to Water World~~ ~~now~~?  Alice: ~~Sure~~, *but* ***I***'m *getting* hungry. Do ***you*** *know* (*where* ***we*** can *get* ~~some~~ ~~good~~ *food* ~~quickly~~?  He Wei: Of course! ***I*** *suggest* *Water City Restaurant* ~~in Water World~~. ***It*** *serves* d*elicious food*.  Alice: Great! ***Let's*** *go*!  [~~On their way to Water City Restaurant~~, ***Alice*** *and* ***He Wei*** *pass* ~~by Uncle Bob's~~].  Alice: Look! ***This restaurant*** *looks* interesting. The ***sign*** *says* (a ***rock band*** *plays* ~~here~~ ~~every evening)~~.  He Wei: ~~Why~~ don't ***we*** *come* ~~back~~ ~~here~~ ~~for dinner later~~? Let'***s*** *ask* (*what* ~~time~~ the ***band*** *starts* *playing)*.  [***Alice*** *and* ***He Wei*** *walk* ~~up~~ ~~to a staff person~~ ~~at the door~~]  He Wei: *Excuse* *me*, could ***you*** *tell* *us* (*when* the ***band*** *starts* *playing* ~~this evening~~?)  Staff: ~~Eight o'clock~~. The ***restaurant*** *is* ~~always~~ busy ~~at that time~~, *so* *come* a ~~little earlier~~ to get a *table*.  He Wei: OK. *Thank* *you*!  Could ***You*** *Please*...?  (*When* ***you*** *visit* a ~~foreign~~ *country)*, ***it*** *is* important to know ~~how~~ to ask ~~for help politely~~. ~~For example~~, ***you*** may *ask* "(*where* *are* the ***restrooms***?)" *or* "Could ***you*** please *tell* *me* (*where* the ***restrooms*** *are*?)" ***These*** *are* ~~similar~~ *requests* ~~for directions~~. ***Both*** *are* correct, *but* the ~~first~~ ***one*** *sounds* ~~less~~ polite. ***That*** *is* ~~because (~~***it*** *is* a ~~very~~ ~~direct~~ *question)*. ***It*** *is* not enough to ~~just~~ ask a *question* ~~correctly~~. ***We*** ~~also~~ *need* to learn ~~how~~ to be polite (*when* ***we*** *ask* ~~for help~~.) ~. ~  ~~Good~~ ***speakers*** *change* the *way* (***they*** *speak* in ~~different~~ *situations)*. The ***expressions (they*** *use)* might *depend* ~~on (~~*whom* ***they*** *are* speaking to) *or* (*how* ~~well~~ ***they*** *know* ~~each other)~~. ***It*** *is* ~~all~~ right to ask ~~direct~~ *questions* ~~to your classmates~~ *because* ***you*** *know* *them* ~~well~~. ~~However~~, *if* ***you*** *say* ~~to your teacher~~, "~~When~~ *is* the ***school trip***?", ***this*** might *sound* impolite. *But* *if* ***you*** *say*, "*Excuse* *me*, ***Mr. West***. Do ***you*** *know* (*when* the ***school trip*** *is*?"), ***this*** will *sound* ~~much more~~ polite.  ~~Usually~~ ~~polite~~ ***questions*** *are* longer. ***They*** *include* *expressions* ~~such~~ ~~as~~ "Could ***you*** *please*...?" *or* "May ***I*** *ask…*?” ***It*** *sounds* ~~more~~ polite to say, ("***Peter***, could you please *tell* *me your e-mail address*?") ~~than~~ ("***Peter***, *tell* *me your e-mail address*.") ~~Sometimes~~ ***we*** ~~even~~ *need* to spend *time* leading ~~in to a request~~. ~~For example~~, ***we*** might ~~first~~ *say* ~~to a stranger~~, "*Excuse* *me*, ***I*** *wonder* (*if* ***you*** can *help* *me)*" *or* "***I***'*m* sorry to trouble *you*, *but* …" ~~before asking for help~~.  ***It*** might *seem* ~~more~~ difficult to speak ~~politely~~ ~~than directly~~. ~~However~~, ***it*** *is* important to learn ~~how~~ to use the ~~right~~ *language* ~~in different situations~~. ***This*** will *help* ***you*** communicate better ~~with other people~~ | 欢乐时光公园——永远是欢乐时光!  Alice和He Wei在太空世界。  Alice: 我想知道我们下一步该去哪里  He Wei: 那边那辆新车怎么样?  Alice: 嗯…它看起来可怕。  He Wei: 来吧!我保证它将会很刺激的!如果你害怕了，就喊我或者握住我的手。  骑完车…  Alice: 你说正确的!这是有趣的!一开始我很害怕，但喊叫起了作用。  He Wei: 看，那也不是很糟，对吧? 除非你尝试，否则你永远不会知道。  Alice: 是的，我很高兴我尝试了!  He Wei: 你现在想去水上世界吗?  Alice: 当然，但是我是饥饿的。你知道我们在哪里可以很快吃到好食物吗?  He Wei: 当然!我建议你去水世界里的水城餐厅。它供应美味的食物。  Alice: 太棒了!我们走吧!  在去水城餐厅的路上，爱丽丝和何伟路过鲍勃叔叔家。  Alice: 看!这家餐厅看起来很有趣的。牌子上说每天晚上都有摇滚乐队在这里演奏  He Wei: 我们为什么不稍后再来这里吃晚饭?我们问问乐队什么时候开始演奏吧。  Alice和He Wei 走向门口的工作人员  He Wei: 对不起，你能告诉我们今晚乐队什么时候开始演奏吗?  职员: 8点钟。那个时候餐馆总是很忙，所以早点来订位。  He Wei: 好的。谢谢你！  你能……吗?  当你去外国访问时，知道如何礼貌地寻求帮助是很重要的。 例如，你可以问“洗手间在哪里? 或者“你能告诉我洗手间在哪里吗? 这些类似的问路请求。两者都是正确的，但第一个听起来不太礼貌。这是因为这是一个非常直接的问题。仅仅正确地提出一个问题是不够的. 当我们寻求帮助的时候我们也需要学习如何有礼貌。  优秀的演讲者会在不同的场合改变他们说话的方式。他们使用的表达方式可能取决于他们在和谁说话，或者他们彼此了解的程度。向你的同班同学直接问问题是可以的，因为你很了解他们。然而，如果你对老师说:“学校旅行是什么时候?”这听起来可能不太礼貌。但如果你说，“对不起，韦斯特先生。你知道学校旅行是什么时候吗?”，这样听起来会礼貌得多。  通常有礼貌的问题会比较长。它们包括“您能……吗?”或“我能问一下……吗?”“彼得，你能告诉我你的电子邮件地址吗?”比“彼得，告诉我你的电子邮件地址”听起来更有礼貌。有时我们甚至需要花时间来引导一个请求。例如，我们可以先对一个陌生人说，“对不起，我想知道你是否可以帮助我”或“我很抱歉麻烦你，但是……  礼貌地说话似乎比直接说话更困难。然而，学习如何在不同的情况下使用正确的语言是很重要的。这将帮助你更好地与他人沟通。 |

Unit 4

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| From Shy Girl to Pop Star  1 ~~For this month's Young World magazine~~, ***I*** *interviewed* ~~19-year-old~~ ~~Asian pop~~ *star* Candy Wang. ***Candy*** *told* *me* (*that* ***she*** *used* to be ~~really~~ shy *and* *took* ~~up~~ *singing* to deal ~~with her shyness)~~. *As* ***she*** *got* better, ***she*** *dared* to sing ~~in front~~ ~~of her class~~, *and* ~~then~~ ~~for the whole school~~. ~~Now~~ ***she***'*s* not shy ~~anymore~~ *and* *loves* *singing* ~~in front of crowds~~.  2 ***I*** *asked* *Candy* (*how* ***life*** *was* different *after* s***h***e *became* famous). ***She*** *explained* (*that* ~~there~~ *are* ~~many good~~ ***things***, ~~like~~ being able to travel *and* meet ~~new~~ *people* ~~all the time~~.***)*** "***I*** didn't *use* to be popular ~~in school~~, *but* ~~now~~ ***I*** *get* *tons* ~~of attention (~~*everywhere* ***I*** *go)*." ~~However~~, ~~too much~~ ***attention*** can ~~also~~ *be* a ~~bad~~ *thing*. "***I*** ~~always~~ ***have*** to worry ~~about~~ (*how* ***I*** *appear* *to others*), *and* ***I*** *have* to be ~~very~~ careful ~~about~~ (*what* ***I*** *say* *or* *do*). *And* ***I*** don't *have* ~~much private~~ *time* ~~anymore~~. ***Hanging*** ~~out~~ ~~with friends~~ *is* ~~almost~~ impossible ~~for me now~~ *because* ~~there~~ *are* ~~always~~ ***guards*** ~~around~~ ~~me~~."  3 *What* does ***Candy*** *have* to say ~~to all those young people~~ (*who* *want* to become famous?) "Well," ***she*** *begins* ~~slowly~~, "***you*** *have* to be prepared to give ~~up~~ *your normal life*. ***You*** can ~~never~~ *imagine* (*how* difficult the ***road*** ~~to success~~ *is*.) ~~Many times~~ ***I*** *thought* ~~about~~ giving ~~up~~, *but* ***I*** *fought* ~~on~~. ***You*** ~~really~~ *require* *a lot* ~~of talent~~ *and* ~~hard~~ *work* to succeed. ~~Only~~ a ~~very~~ ~~small~~ ***number*** ~~of people~~ *make* *it* ~~to the top~~."  ***He*** *Studies* Harder ~~Than~~ (***He*** *Used* to)  ***Li Wen*** *is* a ~~normal~~ ~~15-year-old~~ *boy* ~~from countryside~~. ***He*** *works* ~~very~~ ~~hard~~ *and* *does* ~~well~~ ~~in school~~. ***It*** *is* hard to believe (*that* ***he*** *used* to have *difficulties* ~~in school)~~. (*When* ***he*** *was* a ~~little~~ *boy*,) ***he*** ~~seldom~~ *caused* ~~any~~ *problems*, *and* ***his family*** *spent* *a lot* ~~of time together~~. \_\_\_\_\_ ***His parents*** *moved* ~~to the city~~ to look ~~for jobs~~, *and* ***his*** ***grandparents*** *came* to take *care* ~~of him~~. *But* ***he*** *missed* *his parents* ~~so much~~ *and* ***he*** ~~often~~ *felt* lonely *and* unhappy.  ***Li Wen's*** ***unhappiness*** *began* to influence *his schoolwork*. ***He*** *became* ~~less~~ interested ~~in studying~~. ~~Sometimes~~ ***he*** *was* absent ~~from classes~~ *and* *failed* *his examinations*. ~~Finally~~, ***Li Wen's parents*** *made* the *decision* to send *him* ~~to a boarding school~~. ~~However~~, ***Li Wen*** *was* shy *and* *was* not able to make *friends* ~~quickly~~ ~~in school~~. ***He*** *found* *life* ~~there~~ difficult. ~~One day~~ ***he*** *told* *his teacher* (*that* ***he*** *wanted* to leave *the school*. \_\_\_\_\_ *and* ***she*** *called* *his parents*. ***She*** *advised* *them* to talk ~~with their son~~ ~~in person~~. *So* ***his parents*** *took* a ~~24-hour~~ *train* *and* a ~~5-hour~~ *bus ride* to get *to Li Wen's school.*  \_\_\_\_ ."***It*** *was* ~~exactly~~ (*what* ***I*** *needed*)," ***he*** *said*. "~~Now~~ ***I*** *understand* (*that* *even though* ***they*** *are* busy, ***they*** *are* ~~always~~ thinking ~~of me~~. ***They*** *take* *pride* ~~in everything good~~ (*that* ***I*** *do*.)"  ~~After that~~, ***Li Wen's*** ***parents*** *had* ~~much~~ ~~more~~ *communication* ~~with their son~~ ~~than~~ (***they*** *used* to). ***He*** *became* ~~more~~ outgoing *and* *made* ~~some good~~ *friends* ~~in school~~. ***He*** ~~even~~ *joined* the *school basketball* *team* *and* *became* active ~~in~~ ~~many other~~ *activities*. "***I***'*m* ~~much~~ happier ~~now~~, *and* ***I*** *work* ~~even~~ ~~harder~~ ~~than~~ (***I*** *used* to). ***I*** *know* (***my parents*** *love* *me* *and* ***they***'*re* ~~always~~ proud ~~of me~~,)" *says* ***Li Wen***. "***It***'*s* ~~very~~ important ~~for parents~~ to *be* ~~there~~ ~~for their children~~. | 从害羞的女孩变成流行歌星  1 为了这个月的《青年世界》杂志，我采访了19岁的亚洲流行歌手Candy Wang。Candy告诉我，她过去很害羞，所以开始唱歌来克服害羞。随着她的进步，她敢于在全班面前唱歌，然后是全校。现在她不再害羞，喜欢在人群前唱歌。  我问Candy成名后生活有何不同。她解释说，有很多好的事情，比如可以去旅行，结识新朋友。我以前在学校不受欢迎，但现在的我走到哪里都受到大量关注。然而，过多的关注也可能是一件坏事。我总是要担心自己在别人眼中的形象，我必须非常小心自己的言行。我也没有多少私人时间了。现在和朋友出去玩对我来说几乎是不可能的，因为我身边总是有警卫。  Candy对那些想成名的年轻人说了什么。“嗯，”她慢慢地开始说，“你必须准备好放弃正常的生活。你永远无法想象成功之路是多么艰难。很多次我想放弃，但我还是坚持了下来。你真的需要很多天赋和努力才能成功，只有很少的人能到达顶峰  他学习比以前更努力了  Li Wen是一个来自安徽的15岁的正常的男孩。他学习很努力，在学校表现很好。很难相信他在学校曾经有过困难。当他还是个小男孩的时候，他很少引起任何的问题，他的家人花了很多时间在一起。他的父母搬到城里找工作，他的祖父母来照顾他。但是他非常想念他的父母，他经常感到孤独的和不快乐。  李文的不快乐开始影响他的学业。他对学习不那么感兴趣了。有时他逃课，考试不及格。最后，Li Wen的父母决定送他去寄宿学校。然而，李文很害羞，不能很快在学校交朋友。他发现那里的生活很困难。一天，他告诉老师他想离开学校, 她打电话给他的父母, 她建议他们亲自和儿子谈谈。所以他的父母坐了24小时的火车和5小时的公共汽车到达李文的学校。  他说：这正是我所需要的。现在我明白了，虽然他们很忙，但他们总是想着我。他们为我做的每件好事感到骄傲。  从那以后，Li Wen的父母和儿子的交流比以前多了很多。他变得更加外向，在学校交了一些好朋友。他甚至加入了学校篮球队，并积极参加了许多其他活动。“我现在快乐多了，工作也比以前更努力了。Li Wen说：我知道我的父母爱我，他们总是为我感到骄傲”。父母在孩子身边是非常重要的 |

## Unit 5

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| The ~~Difficult~~ ***Search*** ~~for American Products~~ ~~in the Us~~  *If* ***you*** *go* ~~to~~ ~~another~~ ~~country~~, *what kinds* ~~of things~~ would ***you*** *buy*? Would ***you*** *buy* a *camera* ~~in Japan~~, ~~some beautiful~~ *clothes* ~~in France~~, *or* a *watch* ~~in Switzerland?~~ *No matter what* ***you*** may *buy*, ***you*** might *think* (***those products*** {*were* made} ~~in those countries~~. ~~However~~, ***you*** could *be* wrong. ***Kang Jian*** *is* a ~~17-year-old~~ *student* ~~from Shanghai.~~ ~~Last year~~ ***he*** *went* to visit *his aunt* *and* *uncle* ~~in San Francisco~~. ***He*** *found* *it* interesting (*that* ~~so~~ ~~many~~ ***products*** ~~in the local shops~~ {*were* made} ~~in China~~.) "***I*** *wanted* to buy a *toy car* ~~for my cousin~~, *but* ~~even though~~ ***most*** ~~of the toys~~ *were* *American brands*, ***they*** {*were* made} ~~in China~~."  ***Toys*** *are* not *the only things* {made} ~~in China~~. ("***I*** *wanted* to buy a *pair* ~~of basketball shoes~~,)" ***he*** *explains*. "*But* ***I*** *had* to visit ~~five~~ *or* ~~six~~ *stores* ~~before finding~~ a *pair* {~~made}~~ ~~in America~~!" ***He*** *realized* (*that* ***Americans*** can ~~hardly~~ *avoid* buying *products* {~~made}~~ ~~in China)~~. "~~In fact~~," ***he*** *continues*, ("~~there~~ *were* ~~many~~ ***other things*** ~~there~~ {~~made}~~ ~~in China-~~footballs, handbags, pet food, mobile phones. ~~Even~~ ***American flags*** {*are* made} ~~in China~~!" ***Kang Jian*** *thinks* (***it***'*s* great (*that* ***China*** *is* ~~so~~ good ~~at making these everyday things~~.)) ~~However~~, ***he*** *wishes* (*that* ~~in the future~~ ***China*** will ~~also~~ *get* better ~~at making high-technology products~~ (*that* ***people*** can *buy* ~~in all parts~~ ~~of the world~~)).  ***Beauty*** ~~in Common Things~~  ~~Each different~~ ***part*** ~~of China~~ *has* *its* ~~own special~~ *forms* ~~of traditional art.~~ ***These*** ~~usually~~ *try* to show the *things* (*that* *are* important ~~in life~~, ~~such as love, beauty~~ *and* ~~family~~). The ~~most common~~ ***things***, ~~from paper to clay to bamboo~~, {*are* *turned}* ~~into objects~~ ~~of beauty~~.~.~.~.~.  According ~~to Chinese history~~, ***sky lanterns*** {were ~~first~~ *used}* ~~by Zhuge Kongming~~. ***He*** *sent* *them* ~~out~~ to ask ~~for help~~ ~~when in trouble~~. ~~Today~~, ***sky lanterns*** {are *used*} ~~at festivals~~ *and* ~~other~~ ~~celebrations~~. ***They*** {are *made*} ~~of bamboo~~ *and* {*covered*} ~~with paper~~. (*When* the ***lanterns*** {are *lit*}*)*, ***they*** ~~slowly~~ *rise* ~~into the air~~ ~~like small hot-air balloons~~ ~~for all~~ to see. ***They*** {are *seen*} ~~as bright symbols~~ ~~of happiness~~ *and* ~~good wishes~~.  ***Paper cutting*** has *been* ~~around~~ ~~for over 1,500 years.~~ ***Paper cutting*** *sounds* ~~very~~ easy *but* ***it*** can *be* difficult to do. ***The paper***, ~~usually~~ red, {is *folded* }~~before~~ (***it*** {is *cut* }~~with scissors~~). The ~~most common~~ ***pictures*** *are* *flowers*, *animals*, *and* *things* ~~about Chinese history~~. ~~During the Spring Festival~~, ***they*** {are *put*} ~~on windows~~, ~~doors~~ *and* ~~walls~~ ~~as symbols~~ ~~of wishes~~ ~~for~~ ~~good~~ ~~luck~~ *and* a ~~happy new~~ *year*.  ~~Chinese~~ ***clay art*** *is* famous *because* the ***clay pieces*** *are* ~~so~~ small *but* ***they*** *look* ~~very~~ real. The ***pieces*** *are* ~~usually~~ ~~cute~~ *children* *or* ~~lively~~ *characters* ~~from a Chinese fairy tale~~ *or* ~~historical~~ ~~story~~. The ***pieces*** {are ~~carefully~~ *shaped*} ~~by hand~~ ~~from a very~~ ~~special~~ *kind* ~~of clay~~ *and* ~~then~~ {*allowed*} ~~to air-dry.~~ ~~After drying~~, ***they*** {are *fired*} ~~at a very high heat~~. ***They*** {*are* ~~then~~ *polished}* *and* {*painted}*. ***It*** *takes* ~~several~~ *weeks* to complete *everything*. ~~These small~~ ***pieces*** ~~of clay art~~ *show* the *love* (*that* ~~all~~ ~~Chinese~~ ***people*** *have* ~~for life~~ *and* ~~beauty~~). | 在美国寻找美国产品很困难  如果你去另一个国家，你会买什么？你会在日本买相机，在法国买漂亮衣服，还是在瑞士买手表？无论你买什么，你都可能认为那些产品是在那些国家制造的。然而，你可能错了。Kang Jian是一名来自上海的17岁学生。去年他去旧金山看望他的叔叔和婶婶。他发现当地商店里这么多的产品都是中国制造很有趣。我想给我表弟买一辆玩具汽车，但是尽管大部分玩具都是美国品牌的，它们却是中国制造的  他解释说:中国制造的不仅仅是玩具。我想买一双篮球鞋. 但我得逛五六家店才能找到一双美国制造的！ 他意识到美国人很难避免购买中国制造的产品。事实上，他继续说，“中国还制造了许多其他东西——足球,手袋，宠物食品，手机。甚至连美国国旗都是中国制造的。Kang Jian认为中国如此擅长制造这些日常用品真是太棒了。然而，他希望在未来中国也能更好地制造出人们可以在世界各地买到的高科技产品。~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~  常见事物中的美  在中国每个不同的地方，都有它自己传统的独特的艺术风格。这些照片通常试图展示事物在生活中是重要的，如爱，美丽和家庭。最普通的东西，从纸到粘土再到竹子，都变成了美丽的物品。  据中国历史记载，孔明灯最早是由诸葛孔明使用的。遇到困难时，他派他们去寻求帮助。今天，孔明灯被用于节日和其他庆祝活动。它们是用竹子做的，上面盖着纸。当灯笼被点燃时，它们就像小型的热气球一样慢慢升到空中，供所有人观赏。它们被视为幸福和美好愿望的明亮象征。  剪纸已经有1500多年的历史了。剪纸听起来很简单，但做起来却很困难。纸通常是红色的，先要折叠，然后用剪刀剪开。最常见的图片是花、动物和有关中国历史的东西。在春节期间，它们被贴在窗户、门和墙壁上，象征着好运和新年快乐。  中国的泥塑艺术是著名的，因为泥塑是如此的小，但他们看起来非常真实。这些作品通常是来自中国童话或历史故事的可爱的孩子或活泼的人物。这些作品是用一种非常特殊的黏土手工精心塑造的，然后让它风干。干燥后，用高温烧制。然后，他们被抛光和被刷油漆。要花好几个星期才能完成所有的工作。这些小小的泥塑艺术展示了所有中国人对生活和美的热爱。 |

## Unit 6

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| An ~~Accidental~~ *Invention*  Did ***you*** *know* that *tea*, the most popular drink ~~in the world~~ ~~after water~~, {was *invented*} by accident? ~~Many~~ ***people*** *believe* (*that* ***tea*** {was ~~first~~ *drunk}* ~~about 5,000 years ago~~. ***It*** {is *said}* (*that* ***a Chinese ruler*** {~~called~~} Shen Nong *was* the *first* to discover *tea* ~~as a drink~~. ~~One day~~ ***Shen Nong*** was *boiling* *drinking water* ~~over an open fire~~. ~~Some~~ ***leaves*** ~~from a tea plant~~ *fell* ~~into the water~~ *and* *remained* ~~there~~ ~~for some time~~. ***It*** *produced* a ~~nice~~ *smell* *so* ***he*** *tasted* the ~~brown~~ *water*. ***It*** *was* ~~quite~~ delicious, *and so*, ***one*** ~~of the world's favorite drinks~~ {was *invented*.}  ~~A few thousand years later~~, ***Lu Yu***, "the saint of tea", *mentioned* *Shen Nong* ~~in his book Cha jing~~. The ***book*** *describes* (*how* ***tea plants*** {were *grown}* *and* {*used*} to make *tea*. ***It*** ~~also~~ *discusses* (*where* the ~~finest~~ ***tea*** ***leaves*** {were *produced*} *and* ~~what~~ *kinds* ~~of water~~ {were *used*.}  ***It*** {is *believed}* (*that* ***tea*** {was *brought}* ~~to Korea~~ *and* ~~Japan~~ ~~during the 6th and 7th centuries~~. ~~In England~~, ***tea*** didn't *appear* ~~until around 1660~~, *but* ~~in less than 100 years~~, ***it*** ~~had~~ *become* *the national drink*. The ***tea*** ~~trad from China to Western countries~~ *took* *place* ~~in the 19th century~~. ***This*** *helped* to spread the *popularity* ~~of tea and the tea plant~~ ~~to more places~~ ~~around the world~~. *Even though* ~~many~~ ***people*** ~~now~~ *know* ~~about tea culture~~, the ***Chinese*** *are* ~~without doubt~~ ***the*** ***ones*** (*who* ~~best~~ *understand* the *nature* ~~of tea~~).  Do ***You*** *Know* (*When* ***Basketball*** {Was *Invented*?})  ***Basketball*** *is* a ~~much~~-~~loved~~ *and* ~~active~~ *sport* (*that* {is enjoyed} ~~by many for fun~~ *and* ~~exercise~~. ***It*** *is* ~~over 100 years old~~ *and* {is played} ~~by more than 100 million people in over 200 countries~~. ***It*** {is *believed* }(*that* the ~~first~~ ***basketball game*** ~~in history~~ {was *played}* ~~on December 21, 1891~~. ~~Then~~ ~~in 1936 in Berlin~~, ***it*** *became* an *event* ~~at the Olympics~~.  ***Basketball*** {*was* invented} ~~by a Canadian doctor {named} James Naismith~~, (*who* {was *born*} ~~in 1861~~). (*When* ***he*** *was* a *college teacher*), ***he*** {was *asked* }to think ~~of a game~~ (*that* could {be *played*} ~~in the winter~~. ***Dr. Naismith*** *created* a *game* to {be played} inside ~~on a hard floor~~. ***Dr. Naismith*** *divided* *the men* ~~in his class~~ ~~into two teams~~ *and* *taught* *them* to play *his* ~~new~~ *game*. ***Players*** ~~on the same team~~ ~~must~~ *work* ~~together~~ to get *the ball* ~~in the other team's basket~~. ~~At the same time~~, ***they*** *need* to stop *the competing team* ~~from getting~~ *the ball* ~~into their own basket~~.  ~~Today~~, the ***popularity*** ~~of basketball~~ has *risen* ~~around the world~~, ~~with~~ ~~many~~ ~~young~~ ~~people~~ ~~dreaming~~ ~~of becoming famous players.~~ ~~In China~~, ***you*** can ~~sometimes~~ *see* *people* playing *basketball* ~~in parks~~, ~~schools~~ *and* ~~even~~ ~~factories~~. ***Basketball*** has ~~not only~~ *become* a *popular sport* to play, *but* ***it*** has ~~also~~ *become* a *popular sport* to watch. *Although* ***Americas NBA games*** *are* the ~~most~~ famous, the ***CBA games*** are *becoming* ~~more~~ popular ~~in China~~. The ***number*** ~~of foreign players~~, ~~including Chinese players~~, ~~in the NBA~~ has *increased*. ~~There~~ *are* ~~also~~ ~~more~~ *and* ~~more~~ ~~foreign~~ ***players*** ~~in the CBA~~. ~~Many young~~ ***people*** *look* ~~up~~ ~~to~~ ~~these~~ ~~basketball~~ ~~heroes~~ *and* *want* to become ~~like them.~~ ~~These~~ ***stars*** *encourage* ~~young~~ *people* to work ~~hard~~ to achieve ~~their~~ *dreams*. | 一个偶然的发明  你知道茶，世界上最受欢迎的饮料(仅次于水)，是偶然被发明的吗? 许多人认为，人们第一次喝茶是在大约5000年前。据说中国的统治者神农是第一个发现茶作为饮料的人。一天，神农正在篝火上烧水。一些茶树的叶子掉到了水里，并且在那里停留了一段时间。它发出了一股好闻，所以他尝了尝褐色的水。它非常美味，因此，世界上最受欢迎的饮料之一被发明了。  几千年后，“茶圣”Lu Yu在其著作《茶陵》中提到神农。这本书描述了茶树是如何生长和用来泡茶的。并讨论了最佳茶叶的产地和使用的水。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~  茶被人们认为是在公元6世纪和7世纪传到朝鲜和日本的。在英国，茶直到1660年左右才出现，但在不到100年的时间里，它已经成为了国家饮料。从中国到西方国家的茶的传统发生在19世纪。这有助于将茶和茶树的普及到世界上更多的地方。虽然现在的很多人都知道茶文化，但中国人无疑是最了解茶的本质的人。  你知道篮球是什么时候发明的吗?  篮球是一项广受喜爱的活跃运动，很多人都喜欢它作为娱乐和锻炼。它有100多年的历史，有200多个国家的1亿多人玩它.。人们认为历史上的第一场篮球比赛是在1891年12月21日举行的。1936年在柏林，它成为奥运会的一项比赛项目。  篮球是被出生于1861年的加拿大医生James Naismith发明的。当他是大学老师的时候。他被要求想出一种在冬天可以玩的游戏。Naismith博士设计了一个游戏，玩家可以在室内的硬地板上玩。Dr. Naismith把他班上的人分成两组，教他们玩他的新游戏。同一队的球员必须共同努力把球投进对方的篮筐。同时，他们需要阻止竞争队伍把球投进自己的篮筐。  今天，篮球在全世界的普及程度已经上升，许多梦想成为著名的球员的年轻人。在中国，你有时可以看到人们在公园、学校甚至工厂打篮球。篮球不仅已经成为一项人们很喜欢玩的运动，而且也成为一项受欢迎的观看运动。虽然美国的NBA比赛是最著名的，但CBA比赛在中国正变得越来越受欢迎。包括中国球员在内的NBA外籍球员数量已经有所增加。在CBA也有越来越多的外国球员。许多年轻人崇拜这些篮球英雄，并想成为像他们一样的人。这些明星鼓励年轻人努力工作来实现他们的梦想。 |

## Unit 7

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Mom*** *Knows* ~~Best~~  (*When* ***I*** *was* a ~~tiny~~ *baby* crying ~~all night~~), ***my mom*** *sang* ~~to me~~ *and* *stayed* ~~by my side~~.  (*When* ***I*** *was* tired *and* hungry,) ***she*** *gave* *me food* *and* ~~warm~~ *arms* to sleep in.  (*When* ***I*** *was* *two* running ~~through the field~~), ***she*** *made* sure (***I*** *was* safe) *and* *kept* *me* ~~from danger~~.  (*When* ***I*** *fell* *and* *hurt* *myself*), ***she*** *gave* *me a hug* *and* *lifted* *me* ~~up~~.~.~  (*When* I *was* *seven* coughing ~~badly~~), ***she*** *said* no *ice-cream* ~~for me~~.~.~.  *But* ***I*** *talked* ~~back~~ ~~loudly~~, "***I*** should {be *allowed*} to eat *some*! *Give* *it* ~~to me~~ ~~now~~!"  (*When* ***I*** *was* *nine* watching ~~scary~~ *movies*,) ***she*** *said* (***it***'d *give* *me* ~~awful~~ *dreams*.  *But* ***I*** *shouted* ~~back angrily~~, ("***I*** should {be *allowed*} to watch *it*!) ***I***'*m* not a *baby*!"  When ***I*** *was* a *teen* going ~~out~~ ~~with friends~~, ***she*** *said*, ("Please *be* ~~back~~ ~~by ten~~!")  *But* ***I*** *talked* ~~back again~~ -"***I*** should not {be *told*} *what* to do! ***I***'*m* *seventeen* ~~now~~!"  ~~Now~~ ***I***'*m* an *adult*, thinking ~~back~~ ~~to those times~~.  ***I*** *coughed* ~~for days~~ ~~after eating~~ that *ice-cream* *And* *had* ~~scary~~ *dreams* ~~after watching~~ ~~that film~~.  ***I*** *was* late ~~for school from staying out past ten.~~  ***I*** *regret* talking ~~back~~, ~~not~~ listening ~~to Mom~~.  ***Mom*** *knows* ~~best~~, *and* ~~for me~~ (***she*** *wanted* ~~only~~ the ~~best~~!)  Should ***I*** {Be *Allowed*} to Make *My* ~~Own~~ *Decisions*?  ~~Many~~ ***teenagers*** *have* *hobbies*. *But* ~~sometimes~~ ***these*** can *get* ~~in the way~~ ~~of their schoolwork~~, *and* ***parents*** might *worry* ~~about their success~~ ~~at school~~. ***Teenagers*** ~~often~~ *think* (***they*** should {be *allowed*} to practice *their hobbies* ~~as much(~~ *as* ***they*** *want))*. Do ***you*** *agree*?~ ~ ~  ***Liu Yu***, fifteen-year-old boy ~~from Shandong~~, *is* a *running star*. ***He*** *is* ~~on his school team~~ *and* has ~~always~~ *wanted* to be a ~~professional~~ *runner* (*when* ***he*** *grows* ~~up~~). However, ***his parents*** won't *allow* *him* to train ~~so much~~. ("~~Of course~~ ***we*** *want* to see *him* achieve *his dreams*,") *says* ***Mr. Liu***. "*And* ***we*** *know* (*how* ~~much~~ ***he*** *loves* *running*.) ***My wife*** *and* ***I*** have *supported* ~~every~~ *one* ~~of his races~~. ***We*** *have* ~~nothing~~ ~~against running~~! *But* ***we*** *think* (***our son*** *needs* to think ~~about other possible jobs~~. ***He***'s *getting* older ~~now~~, *so* ***he*** *needs* to think about (*what* ~~will~~ *happen* *if* ***he*** doesn't *end* ~~up~~ ~~as a professional runner.)~~ "  ***Liu Yu*** doesn't ~~really~~ *agree*. "Well, ***I*** *think* (***I*** should {be *allowed*} to decide ~~for myself~~," ***he*** *says*. "***My parents*** have ~~always~~ *taught* *me* (*how* ~~important~~ ***it*** *is* to work ~~hard~~ ~~at school~~ *and* enter *university*.) ***I*** *understand* *this*, *but* ***I***'*m* serious ~~about running~~. ***It***'*s* the ~~only~~ *thing* (***I***'ve ~~ever~~ *wanted* to do.)"~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~.~ ~ ~  ***His parents*** *believe* (*that* ***Liu Yu*** should *study* ~~hard~~ ~~in the evenings)~~ *so* ***they*** don't *allow* *him* to practice *running* ~~at night~~. "~~Maybe~~ ***he*** *thinks* (***it***'*s* ~~too~~ strict *or* unfair,)" *says* ***Mrs. Liu***. "*But* ***we*** *think* (***we****'re* doing the ~~right~~ *thing*. ***He*** *needs* to spend ~~more~~ *time* ~~on his homework~~ *because* ***it*** *is* difficult to become a ~~professional~~ *sports star*."  *But* ***Liu Yu*** ~~still~~ *disagrees*. "***I*** *know* (***my parents*** *care* ~~about me~~.) ***They*** ~~always~~ *talk* ~~about~~ (~~what~~ will *happen* *if* ***I*** don't *succeed*.) *But* ***I*** *will*! ***I***'*m* a ~~quick~~ *runner*! ***I*** *think* (***I*** should {be *allowed*} to make ~~this~~ *choice* *myself*). ~~Only then~~ will ***I*** *have* a *chance* to achieve *my dream.*" | 妈妈最清楚  当我还是个小婴儿整夜哭泣的时候，妈妈就在我身边为我唱歌。  当我又累又饿的时候，她给我食物和温暖的臂膀让我睡觉。  我两岁的时候跑过田野，她确保我的安全，让我远离危险。  当我摔倒受伤时，她给了我一个拥抱，把我扶起来。  七岁时，我咳嗽得厉害，她说不要给我吃冰淇淋。  但我大声反驳，“我应该被允许吃一些!”现在就给我!  我九岁的时候看恐怖电影，她说电影会让我做噩梦  但我愤怒地喊道:“应该允许我看!”我又不是小孩子!  我十几岁的时候和朋友出去玩，她对我说:“请在10点前回来!”  但是我又反驳了——“我不应该被命令去做什么!我现在十七岁了!  现在的我成年人，回想起那些时光  吃了那个冰淇淋后，我咳嗽了好几天，看完那部电影后，我做了可怕的梦  我因为十点过后还在外面，所以上学迟到了。  我后悔顶嘴，后悔没有听妈妈的话  妈妈最清楚，而对我，她只想要最好的!  我应该被允许自己做决定吗?  许多青少年都有自己的爱好。但有时这些会妨碍他们的学业，父母可能会担心他们在学校的成功。青少年经常认为他们应该被允许练习他们的业余爱好，只要他们想要。你同意吗？  Liu Yu，来自山东的15岁男孩，是一名跑步明星。 他是在他的校队里，已经一直想长大后成为一名职业跑步运动员。然而，他的父母不允许他训练这么多。刘先生说“我们当然希望看到他实现自己的梦想，”我们知道他有多喜欢跑步。我和妻子支持过他的每一个竞赛。我们没有理由反对跑步!但我们认为我们的儿子需要考虑其他可能的工作。他现在越来越老了，所以他需要考虑如果他没有成为一名专业的跑步运动员会发生什么。  Liu Yu不太同意。他说“嗯，我认为我应该被允许自己做决定。”我的父母总是教导我在学校努力学习进入大学是多么重要。我明白这一点，但我对跑步是认真的。我明白这一点，但我对跑步是认真的。这是我现在唯一想做的事。  他的父母认为Liu Yu应该在晚上努力学习，所以他们不允许他在晚上练习跑步。刘太太说“也许他认为这太严格或不公平了”。 但我们认为我们做的是正确的事情。他需要花更多的时间在作业上，因为要成为一名职业体育明星很难。  但是Liu Yu仍然不同意。“我知道我的父母很关心我。他们总是谈论如果我不成功会发生什么。但我会!我跑得很快!我认为我应该被允许自己做出这个选择。只有这样我才有机会实现我的梦想。 |

## Unit 8

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***We*** *live* ~~in~~ a ~~small~~ ~~town~~ *and* ~~almost~~ ***everyone*** *knows* ~~each other~~. ***It*** *used* to be ~~very~~ quiet. ***Nothing*** ~~much ever~~ *happened* ~~around here~~. ~~However~~, ~~these days~~, ***something*** ~~unusual~~ is *happening* ~~in our town~~. ***Victor***, a teacher ~~at my school~~, *is* ~~really~~ nervous. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~(~~*When* ***he*** {was *interviewed}* ~~by the town newspaper~~,) ***he*** *said*, "~~Every night~~ ***we*** *hear* ~~strange~~ *noises* ~~outside our window~~. ***My*** ***wife*** *thinks* (*that* ***it*** could *be* an *animal)*, *but* ***my friends*** *and* ***I*** *think* (***it*** must *be* *teenagers* having *fun*. ***My parents*** *called* the *policemen*, *but* ***they*** couldn't *find* *anything* ~~strange~~. ***They*** *think* (***it*** might *be* the *wind*.) ***I*** don't *think* ~~so~~!"  ***Victor'***s ~~next-door neighbor~~ Helen *is* worried, ~~too~~. "~~At first~~, ***I*** *thought* (*that* ***it*** might *be* a *dog*,) *but* ***I*** couldn't *see* a *dog* *or* *anything* ~~else~~, ~~either~~. *So* ***I*** *guess* (***it*** can't *be* a *dog*.) *But* ~~then~~, *what* could ***it*** *be*?" ***One woman*** ~~in the area~~ *saw* *something* running ~~away~~, *but* ***it*** *was* dark *so* ***she*** *is* not sure, "***I*** *think* (***it*** *was* ~~too~~ big to be a *dog*,)" ***she*** *said*. "~~Maybe~~ ***it*** *was* a *bear* *or* a *wolf*".~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~  ***Everyone*** ~~in our town~~ is *feeling* uneasy, *and* ***everyone*** *has* ~~his~~ *or* ~~her~~ ~~own~~ *ideas*. ~~There~~ must *be* ***something*** visiting the *homes* ~~in our neighborhood~~, *but* *what* *is* ***it***? ***We*** *have* no *idea*. ~~Most~~ ***people*** *hope* (*that* ~~this~~ ***animal*** *or* ***person*** will ~~simply~~ *go* ~~away~~, *but* ***I*** do not *think* (*that* is *going* to happen.) The ***noise-maker*** is *having* ~~too much~~ *fun* creating *fear* ~~in the neighborhood~~.  Stonehenge -Can ***Anyone*** *Explain* (*Why* ***It*** *Is* *There*?)  ***Stonehenge***, a rock circle, *is* not ~~only~~ *one* ~~of Britain's most famous historical places~~ *but* ~~also~~ *one* ~~of its greatest mysteries~~. ~~Every year~~ ***it*** *receives* ~~more~~ ~~than 750,000 visitors~~. ***People*** *like* to go ~~to this place~~ ~~especially~~ ~~in June~~ *as* ***they*** *want* to see the *sun rising* ~~on the longest day~~ ~~of the year~~. ~~For many years~~, ***historians*** *believed* (***Stonehenge*** *was* a *temple* (*where* ~~ancient~~ ***leaders*** *tried* to communicate ~~with the gods))~~. ~~However~~, ***historian*** Paul Stoker *thinks* (***this*** can't *be* true *because* ***Stonehenge*** {was *built}* ~~so~~ ~~many~~ *centuries* ~~ago~~. ("The ***leaders*** *arrived* ~~in England~~ ~~much later~~,) ***he*** *points* ~~out~~.  ~~Another popular~~ ***idea*** *is* (*that* ***Stonehenge*** might *be* a *kind* ~~of calendar)~~. The ~~large~~ ***stones*** {were *put*} ~~together~~ ~~in a certain way~~. ~~On midsummer's morning~~, the ***sun*** *shines* ~~directly~~ ~~into the center~~ ~~of the stones~~. ~~Other~~ ***people*** *believe* (the ***stones*** *have* a ~~medical~~ *purpose*.) ***They*** *think* (the ***stones*** can *prevent* *illness* *and* *keep* *people* healthy. "*As* ***you*** *walk* *there*, ***you*** can *feel* the *energy* ~~from your feet~~ move ~~up~~ *your body*," *said* ***one visitor***. No *one* *is* sure (*what* ***Stonehenge*** {was *used*} ~~for~~), *but* ***most*** *agree* (*that* the ***position*** ~~of the stones~~ must *be* ~~for~~ ~~a~~ ~~special~~ ~~purpose)~~. ***Some*** *think* (***it*** might *be* a ~~burial~~ *place* *or* a *place* to honor *ancestors*. ***Others*** *think* (***it*** {was *built*} to celebrate a *victory* ~~over an enemy)~~. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ***Stonehenge*** {was *built*} ~~slowly~~ ~~over a~~ ~~long~~ ~~period~~ ~~of time~~. ~~Most~~ ***historians*** *believe* (***it*** must *be* ~~almost~~ ~~5.000 years old~~. ***One*** ~~of the greatest mysteries~~ *is* (*how* ***it*** {was *built*}) *because* the ***stones*** *are* ~~so~~ big *and* heavy. ~~In 2001~~, a ***group*** ~~of English volunteers~~ *tried* to build ~~another~~ *Stonehenge*, *but* ***they*** *couldn't*. "***We*** don't ~~really~~ *know* (*who* *built* *Stonehenge*,)" *says* ***Paul Stoker***. "And ~~perhaps~~ ***we*** might ~~never~~ *know*, *but* ***we*** do *know* (***they*** must have *been* hard-working *and* ~~great~~ *planners*!") ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ | 我们住在一个小镇上，几乎每个人都认识彼此。过去这里是非常安静的。这附近什么也没发生过。然而，这些天，一些不寻常的事情正在我们的城镇发生。Victor一个在我们学校的老师，他是真正地紧张的。  在接受被当地报纸采访时，他说:“每天晚上我们都能听到窗外奇怪的声音。我妻子认为它可能是一只动物，但我的朋友和我认为它一定是青少年在玩。我的父母报了警，但他们没有发现任何奇怪的东西。他们认为可能是风。我不这么认为!”  Victor的隔壁邻居海伦也很担心。“一开始，我以为是只狗，但我看不到狗或其他东西。所以我猜它不可能是一只狗。但是，它会是什么呢? 该地区的一名妇女看到有东西跑开了，但是天黑了，所以她不能确定，“我认为它太大了，不可能是狗，”她说，“可能是熊或狼。”  我们镇上的每个人现在都感到不安，每个人都有自己的想法. 一定有什么东西在拜访我们的邻居，但是它是什么呢? 我们不知道。大多数人都希望这种动物或人能就此消失，但我不认为这将会发生。这个正在噪音制造者有太多的乐趣在附近制造恐惧。  巨石阵——有人能解释它为什么在那里吗？  巨石阵，一个巨石圈，不仅是英国最著名的历史遗迹，也是它最大的谜团之一。每年它都会接待75万多名游客。人们喜欢去这个地方，特别是在六月，因为他们想看到太阳升起在一年中最长的一天。多年来，历史学家认为巨石阵是古代领袖试图与神沟通的神庙。然而，历史学家Paul Stoker认为这不可能是真的，因为巨石阵是在许多世纪以前被建造的。他指出，这些领导人抵达英国的时间要晚得多。  另一个流行的观点是，巨石阵可能是一种日历。这些大石头以某种方式被放到一起。 在仲夏的早晨，太阳直射到石头的中心。另一些人认为这些石头有医学用途。他们认为石头可以预防疾病，保持人们是健康的。一位游客说,当你走到那里，你可以感觉到能量在你的身体里面从脚向上移动。没有人知道巨石阵是用来做什么的，但是大多数人都同意石头的位置一定是有特殊用途的。有些人认为它可能是一个埋葬的地方或一个纪念祖先的地方。其他人认为它是为了庆祝战胜敌人而被建造的。  巨石阵是经过很长一段时间慢慢建成的。大多数历史学家认为它有将近5000年的历史。最大的谜团之一是它是如何被建造的，因为这些石头是如此的巨大和沉重。在2001年，一群英国志愿者试图建造另一座巨石阵，但没能成功。Paul Stoker说“我们不知道是谁建造了巨石阵”。“也许我们永远也不会知道，但我们知道他们现在一定很努力——而且是伟大的规划者!” |

## Unit 9

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *What* Do ***You*** *Feel* Like Watching ~~Today~~?  While ~~some~~ ***people*** *stick* ~~to~~ ~~only one~~ ~~kind~~ ~~of movie~~, ***I*** *like* to watch ~~different~~ *kinds* depending ~~on~~ (*how* ***I*** *feel* ~~that~~ *day*.)  (*When* ***I***'*m* down *or* tired), ***I*** *prefer* *movies* (*that* can *cheer* *me* ~~up)~~. ***Comedies*** ~~like Men in Black~~ *or* ***cartoons*** ~~like Kung Fu Panda~~ *have* ~~funny~~ *dialogs* *and* ~~usually~~ *have* a ~~happy~~ *ending*. The ***characters*** may not *be* perfect, *but* ***they*** *try* ~~their best~~ to solve *their problems*. ~~After watching them~~, the ***problems*** ~~suddenly~~ seem ~~less~~ serious *and* ***I*** *feel* ~~much~~ ~~better~~ ~~again~~. ***Laughing*** ~~for two hours~~ *is* a ~~good~~ *way* to relax! ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~  ***I*** don't *watch* *dramas* *or* *documentaries* (*when* ***I***'*m* sad *or* tired). ***Dramas*** ~~like Titanic~~ *make* *me* feel ~~even~~ sadder. ***Documentaries*** ~~like March~~ ~~of the Penguins~~ (*which* *provide* *plenty* ~~of information~~ ~~about a certain subject)~~ can *be* interesting, *but* (*when* ***I***'*m* tired) ***I*** don't *want* to think ~~too much~~. ***I*** don't *mind* *action movies* ~~like Spider-Man~~ (*when* ***I***'*m* ~~too~~ tired to think.) ***I*** can ~~just~~ *shut* ~~off my brain~~, *sit* ~~back~~ *and* *enjoy* watching an ~~exciting~~ *superhero* (*who* ~~always~~ *saves* the *world* ~~just~~ ~~in time~~.  ~~Once~~ ~~in a while~~, ***I*** *like* to watch *movies* (*that* *are* scary). ***They*** can *be* fun, *but* ***I***'*m* ~~too~~ scared to watch *them* ~~alone~~. ***I*** ~~always~~ *bring* a *friend* (*who* *is*n't afraid ~~of these kinds~~ ~~of movies~~, *and* ***it*** doesn't *feel* ~~so~~ scary ~~anymore~~.  Sad *but* Beautiful  ~~Last night~~ ***one*** ~~of my Chinese friends~~ *took* *me* ~~to a concert~~ ~~of Chinese folk music~~. The ***piece*** (*which* {was *played*} ~~on the erhu) especially~~ *moved* *me*. The ***music*** *was* ~~strangely~~ beautiful, *but* ~~under the beauty~~ ***I*** *sensed* a ~~strong~~ *sadness* *and* *pain*. 'The ***piece*** *had* a ~~simple~~ *name*, Erquan Yingyue (***Moon*** *Reflected* ~~on Second Spring~~), *but* ***it*** *was* *one* ~~of the most moving pieces~~ ~~of music~~ (*that* ***I***'ve ~~ever~~ *heard*.) The ***erhu*** *sounded* ~~so~~ sad (*that* ***I*** ~~almost~~ *cried* ~~along~~ ~~with it)~~ *as* ***I*** *listened*. ~~Later~~ ***I*** *looked* ~~up~~ the *history* ~~of Erquan Yingyue~~, *and* ***I*** *began* to understand the *sadness* ~~in the music~~.  The ***music*** {was *written*} ~~by Abing~~, a folk musician (*who* {was *born*} ~~in the city~~ ~~of Wuxi~~ ~~in 1893)~~. ***His mother*** *died* (*when* ***he*** *was* ~~very~~ young. ***Abing's father*** *taught* *him* to play ~~many~~ *musical* *instruments*, ~~such~~ ~~as the drums~~, ~~dizi~~ *and* ~~erhu~~, *and* ~~by age~~~~17~~ ***Abing*** {was *known*} ~~for his~~ ~~musical~~ ~~ability~~. ~~However~~, *after* ***his father*** *died*, ***Abing's*** ***life*** *grew* worse. ***He*** *was* ~~very~~ poor. ~~Not only that~~, ***he*** *developed* a ~~serious~~ *illness* *and* *became* blind. ~~For several years~~, ***he*** *had* no *home*. ***He*** *lived* ~~on the streets~~ *and* *played* *music* to make *money*. ~~Even~~ *after* ***Abing*** *got* married *and* *had* a *home* ~~again~~, ***he*** *continued* to sing *and* *play* ~~on the streets~~. ***He*** *performed* ~~in~~ ~~this~~ ~~way~~ ~~for many years.~~  ***Abing's*** ~~amazing~~ ***musical*** ***skills*** *made* *him* ~~very~~ popular d~~uring his lifetime~~. ~~By the end~~ ~~of his life~~, ***he*** could *play* ~~over~~ *600 pieces* ~~of music~~. ***Many*** ~~of these~~ {were *written*} ~~by Abing himself~~. ***It*** *is* a *pity* (*that* ~~only~~ ***six pieces*** ~~of music~~ ~~in total~~ {were *recorded*} ~~for the future world~~ to hear), *but* ***his*** ***popularity*** *continues* ~~to this day~~. ~~Today~~, ***Abing's ErquanYingyue*** *is* a *piece* (*which* ***all*** ~~the great erhu masters~~ *play* *and* *praise*.) ***It*** has *become* *one* ~~of China's national treasures~~. ~~Its~~ ~~sad~~ *beauty* ~~not only~~ *paints* a *picture* ~~of Abing's own life~~ *but* ~~also~~ makes ***people*** *recall* ~~their~~ ~~deepest~~ *wounds* ~~from their own sad~~ *or* ~~painful~~ *experiences*. | 你今天想看什么?  有些人坚持只看一种电影，而我喜欢看不同种类的电影，这取决于我那天的感受。  当我情绪低落或疲惫时，我更喜欢那些能让我开心起来的电影。像《黑衣人》这样的喜剧，或者像《功夫熊猫》这样的卡通片，都有有趣的对话，通常都有一个皆大欢喜的结局。角色可能不完美，但他们尽最大努力解决自己的问题。看完之后，问题突然不那么严重了，我感觉好多了。大笑两个小时是放松的好方法!  当我悲伤或疲惫时，我不看戏剧或纪录片。像《泰坦尼克号》这样的戏剧让我更难过。像《帝企鹅日记》这样能够提供很多关于某个主题信息的纪录片，可能会很有趣，但当我累的时候，我不想想太多。当我累得不想思考的时候，我不介意看像《蜘蛛侠》这样的动作片。我可以关掉我的大脑，坐下来观看一个总是及时拯救世界的激动人心的超级英雄。  偶尔，我喜欢看恐怖的电影。它们可能是有趣的，但我是害怕的一个人看它们。我总是带一个不怕这类电影的朋友，这样就不会觉得那么恐怖了。  悲伤的但是美丽的  昨晚我的一位中国朋友带我去听了一场中国民乐音乐会。那首用二胡演奏的那首曲子尤其感动了我。音乐是美得出奇的，但在这美之下，我感觉到一种强烈的悲伤和痛苦。这首曲子有一个简单的名字，《二泉映月》，但它是我曾经听过的最动人的乐曲之一。二胡的声音听起来如此悲伤的，我听着几乎要哭了。后来我查了二泉映月的历史，我开始理解音乐中的悲伤。  这首曲子是被Abing写的，他是一位民间音乐家，1893年出生在无锡市。他的母亲在他很小的时候就去世了。他的母亲在他很小的时候就去世了。Abing的父亲教他演奏许多乐器，如鼓、笛子和二胡，Abing 17岁就被他的音乐才能而闻名。然而，他的父亲去世后，Abing的生活变得更糟。他很穷。不仅如此，他还得了一场重病，失明了。有好几年，他没有家。他露宿街头，靠演奏音乐赚钱。甚至在Abing 结婚有了家之后，他还继续在街上唱歌和玩耍。他用这种方式表演了很多年。  Abing 惊人的音乐技能使他在他的一生中非常受欢迎的。到他生命结束时，他能演奏600多首乐曲。其中许多是Abing自己写的。遗憾的是，他总共只录制了六首曲子供未来世界聆听，但他的人气一直延续到今天。今天，Abing的《二泉映月》是所有伟大的二胡大师演奏和赞扬的作品。它已经成为中国的国宝之一。它的悲伤之美不仅描绘了Abing自己的生活，也让人们从自己的悲伤或痛苦的经历中回忆起自己最深的创伤。 |

## Unit 10

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| (*Where* ***I***'*m* ~~from~~), ***we***'*re* ~~pretty~~ relaxed ~~about time~~. ***We*** don't *like* to rush ~~around~~, *so* ***we*** don't *mind* (*if* ***people*** *are* a *little* ~~late sometimes)~~. *If* ***you*** *tell* a *friend* ***you***'*re* going ~~to their house~~ ~~for dinner~~, ***it***'*s* OK *if* ***you*** *arrive* ~~a bit~~ ~~late~~. ***We*** *like* to enjoy *our time* ~~slowly~~. ***We*** *value* the *time* (***we*** *spend* ~~with our family~~ *and* ~~friends~~ ~~in our everyday lives~~.) ***We*** ~~often~~ ~~just~~ *drop* ~~by our friends' homes~~ *if* ***we*** *have* *time*.  ***We*** don't ~~usually~~ *have* to make *plans* to meet *our friends*. *When* ***we*** *see* ~~each other~~, ***it***'*s* polite ~~for boys~~ to shake ~~hands~~ *and* ~~for girls~~ to kiss ~~each other~~ ~~on the side of the face~~. ***We*** ~~often~~ ~~just~~ *walk* ~~around the town center~~, seeing ~~as many~~ ~~of our friends~~ (*as* ***we*** can)!  ~~In Switzerland~~, ***it***'*s* ~~very~~ important to be ~~on time~~. ***We***'*re* the *capital* ~~of clocks~~ *and* ~~watches~~, ~~after all~~! *If* ***someone*** *invites* *you* to meet *him* *or* *her* ~~at noon~~, ~~then~~ ***you***'{re *expected*} to be *there* ~~at noon~~. *If* ***you***'*re* ~~even~~ ~~15 minutes~~ ~~late~~, ***your friend*** may *get* mad. ~~So~~ ***I*** *make* an *effort* to be ~~on time~~ (*when* ***I*** *meet* *my friends*). ***I*** ~~always~~ *leave* the *house* ~~early~~ to avoid ~~heavy~~ *traffic* *because* ***I*** *think* (***it***'*s* impolite to keep *others* waiting. ~~Also~~, ***we*** ~~never~~ *visit* a *friend's house* ~~without calling~~ ~~first~~. ***We*** ~~almost~~ ~~always~~ *make* *plans* to see *friends*. ***We*** ~~usually~~ *plan* to do *something* ~~interesting~~, *or* *go* ~~somewhere~~ ~~together~~.  ~~Dear~~ ***Laura***,  ***Thanks*** ~~for your message~~. Yes, ***I***'m *having* a ~~great~~ *time* ~~on my student exchange program~~ ~~in France~~. ***I*** *was* a ~~bit~~ nervous *before* ***I*** *arrived* ~~here~~, *but* ~~there~~ *was* no ***reason*** to be. ***My host family*** *is* ~~really~~ nice. ***They*** *go* ~~out~~ ~~of their way~~ to make *me* feel ~~at home~~. The ***grandmother*** *knows* (*that* ***I*** *miss* ~~Chinese~~ *food* a ~~lot~~. *So* ***she*** ~~actually~~ *learned* ~~how~~ to make ~~Chinese~~ *food*! ***She*** ~~also~~ *has* a ~~teenage~~ *granddaughter* ~~about my age~~ (*who* *is* ~~really~~ kind.) ***She*** ~~always~~ *talks* to me ~~in French~~ to help *me practice*. ***You*** wouldn't *believe* (*how* ~~quickly~~ ***my French*** has *improved* *because* ~~of that~~.) ***I***'*m* ~~very~~ comfortable speaking *French* ~~now~~. *Although* ***I*** ~~still~~ *make* *lots* ~~of mistakes~~, ***it*** doesn't *worry* *me* (*as* ***it*** *used* to).  ~~My biggest~~ ***challenge*** is *learning* ~~how~~ to behave ~~at the dinner table~~. (*As* ***you*** can *imagine*), ***things*** *are* ~~very~~ different ~~from the way~~ (***they*** *are* ~~at home~~.) ~~For example~~, ***you***'{re not *supposed*} to put *your bread* ~~on your plate~~. ***You***'{re *supposed*} to put *it* ~~on the table~~! ***I*** *thought* (*that* *was* ~~pretty~~ strange ~~at first~~,) *but* ~~now~~ ***I***'*m* used ~~to it~~. ~~Another~~ ***example*** *is* (*that* ***you***'{re not *supposed*} to eat *anything* ~~with your hands~~ ~~except bread~~, not ~~even~~ *fruit*. ***You*** *have* to cut *it* ~~up~~ *and* *eat* *it* ~~with a fork~~. ~~Another~~ ***thing*** *is* (*that* ***it*** *is* impolite to say (***you***'*re* full )). *If* ***you*** don't *want* ~~any~~ ~~more~~ *food*, ***you*** should ~~just~~ *say*. "***That*** *was* delicious." ~~Also~~, ***you***'{re not *supposed*} to put *your elbows* ~~on the table~~. ***I*** *have* to say (*that* ***I*** *find* *it* difficult to remember *everything*,) *but* ***I***'m ~~gradually~~ *getting* used ~~to it~~. ***I*** don't *find* ~~French~~ *customs* ~~so~~ ~~strange~~ ~~anymore~~.  ***I***'ll *write* ~~again~~ ~~soon~~ *and* *tell* *you* ~~more~~ ~~about my life~~ ~~in France~~. *Hope* (***you***'re *having* a ~~good~~ *school year*.)  Yours  Lin Yue | 在我的家乡，我们对时间是非常宽松的。我们不喜欢到处乱跑，所以我们不介意有时人们是否迟到一点。如果你告诉朋友你要去他们家吃晚饭，迟到一点也没关系。我们喜欢慢慢地享受时间。我们珍惜每天与家人和朋友在一起的时间。如果有时间，我们经常去朋友家串门。  我们通常不需要计划去见我们的朋友。当我们看到彼此时，男孩握手，女孩在对方脸的一侧上面亲吻是有礼貌的。我们经常在市中心散步，见到和我们能见到的一样多的朋友。  在瑞士，准时是非常重要的。毕竟，我们是钟表之都!如果有人邀请你中午去见他或她，那么你就应该中午到那里。如果你迟到了15分钟，你的朋友也会很生气。所以当我和朋友见面时，我努力做到准时。我总是早早离开家以避免交通拥挤，因为我认为让别人等是不礼貌的。而且，我们从不事先不打招呼就去朋友家。我们几乎总是计划去看朋友。我们通常计划做一些有趣的事情，或者一起去某个地方。  亲爱的Laura  谢谢你的留言。是的，我正在法国的交换生项目中过得很愉快。我到这里之前有点紧张，但没有理由。我的寄宿家庭是非常好的。他们不辞辛劳地让我感到宾至如归。奶奶知道我很想念中国菜。所以她真的学会了怎么做中国菜! 她还有一个十几岁的孙女，和我差不多大，是宽容的。她总是用法语和我交谈来帮助我练习。你不会相信我现在的法语因此而提高得有多快。我现在说法语是很舒服的。虽然我仍然会犯很多错误，但这已经不像以前那样让我担心了。  我现在最大的挑战是学习如何在餐桌上举止得体。正如你所能想象的那样，事情与他们在家里的方式是非常不同的。例如，你把面包放在盘子里是不被允许的。你应该把它放在桌子上!一开始我觉得非常奇怪的，但现在的我习惯了。另一个例子是，除了面包，你是不被允许的用手吃任何东西，甚至水果。你必须把它切成小块，然后用叉子吃。另一件事是说你吃饱了是不礼貌的。如果你不想再吃了，就直接说。“那是美味。还有，你不被允许的把手肘放在桌子上。我不得不说，我发现很难记住所有的事情，但我正在逐渐习惯它。我不再觉得法国习俗那么奇怪了。  我很快会再写信给你，告诉你更多关于我在法国的生活。希望你这学年过得愉快。 |

## Unit 11

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| The ***Shirt*** ~~of a Happy Man~~ (Part I)  ~~A long time ago~~, ~~in a rich~~ *and* ~~beautiful~~ ***country***, ~~there~~ *lived* an ~~unhappy~~ *king*. ***He*** *slept* ~~badly~~ *and* didn't *feel* like eating. ***His face*** *was* ~~always~~ pale ~~as chalk~~. ***He*** ~~often~~ *cried* ~~for no reason~~. ***This*** *made* the *queen* *and* *his people* worried.  ~~One day~~, a ***doctor*** {was *called*} in to examine the *king*. *But* ***he*** *found* *nothing* ~~wrong~~ ~~with his body~~. "***It***'*s* all ~~in his mind~~. *Neither* ***medicine*** *nor* ***rest*** can *help* *him*. (*What* ***he*** *needs)* *is* the *shirt* ~~of a happy~~ ~~person~~ to wear. ***That***'ll *make* *him* happy."~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  The ~~prime~~ ***minister*** {was *called*} ~~to the palace~~. *But* (*when* ***they*** *explained* the *king's situation* ~~to him~~,) ***he*** *said*, "*Although* ***I*** *have* *a lot* ~~of power~~, ***it*** doesn't *make* *me* happy. ***I***'*m* ~~always~~ worried ~~about losing my power~~. ~~Many~~ ***people*** are *trying* to take *my position*. "  ~~Then~~, the ***king's banker*** *came* ~~to the palace~~." Oh, ***I***'*m* afraid ***(I***'*m* not happy ~~either)~~," ***he*** *said*. "***I*** *have* a *lot* ~~of wealth~~, *but* ***I***'*m* ~~always~~ worried ~~about losing my money~~. ***Someone*** *tries* to steal *my money* ~~every day~~."  ~~Next~~, the ***palace singer*** *came* ~~to the king's room~~. *But* ***this*** *was* (*what* ***he*** *said)*: "***It***'*s* true (*that* ***I***'*m* famous *and* ***everyone*** *loves* *my songs*.) *But* ***I***'*m* not happy *because* ***I****'m* ~~always~~ worried ~~about~~ {being followed} ~~by others~~. ***I*** cannot *be* free!"  Finally, the ***king's*** ~~top~~ ***general {***was *told*} to go ~~out~~ *and* *find* a ~~happy~~ *man* ~~in three days' time~~.  The ~~Winning~~ *Team*  ***Peter*** *kept* *his eyes* ~~on the ground~~. ***He*** *felt* ~~like~~ (~~there~~ *was* a ~~heavy~~ *weight* ~~on his shoulders~~ *as* ***he*** *walked* *home* ~~alone~~.) ***It*** *was* the ~~worst~~ *day* ~~of his life~~. ***His*** ***mind*** would not *stop* thinking ~~about~~ (*what* *happened* ~~only~~ ~~just~~ ~~an hour ago~~ ~~on the school soccer field~~.) ~~How~~ could ***he*** have *missed* scoring ~~that~~ *goal*? ***He*** had *let* *his whole team* ~~down~~. ***His*** ~~stupid~~ ***mistake*** *made* *him* angry. ***His*** ***team*** had *lost* the *game* *because* ~~of him~~. ***He*** *was* ~~really~~ worried (*that* ***his*** ***coach*** might *kick* *him* ~~off the team.~~  ~~As soon~~ (*as* ***he*** *walked* ~~through the door~~,) ***his father*** *asked*, "*What's* wrong, ***son***? "***Peter's feelings*** {were *written*} ~~all~~ ~~over his face~~, "***I*** *lost* the *game*," ***Peter*** *replied*. ~~Then~~ ***he*** *went* ~~into his room~~ ~~without another word~~. ~~Ten minutes later~~, ***Peter*** *heard* *his father* knocking ~~on his bedroom door~~. ***He*** *opened* the *door* to let *him* ~~in~~.  "*Look*, ***Peter***. ***I*** don't *know* (*what* *happened*). *But* *whatever* ***it*** *was*, don't *be* ~~too~~ hard ~~on yourself~~."  "***I*** *lost* the *game*, Dad. ***I*** *failed* *my team*. ***They***'ll ~~probably~~ ~~never~~ *let* *me* play ~~again~~."  "***Soccer*** *is* ~~about~~ *team effort*. ***You***'*re* not the ~~only~~ *reason* (***your team*** *lost*.) *If* ***you*** *have* a ~~good~~ *team*, ***you*** should *support* ~~each other~~. ~~Besides~~, ***winning*** *or* ***losing*** *is* ~~only~~ *half the game*. The ~~other~~ ***half*** *is* learning ~~how~~ to communicate ~~with your teammates~~ *and* earning ~~from your mistakes.~~"  ***Peter*** didn't *say* *anything*, *but* (*what* ***his father*** *said*) *made* *him* *think* ~~carefully~~.  ~~The next day~~, ***Peter*** *went* ~~to soccer practice~~ ~~with courage~~ *rather* ~~than fear~~ ~~in his heart.~~  "Hey, *guys*, " ***he*** *said* ~~to his teammates~~. "***I***'*m* ~~really~~ sorry ~~about yesterday~~. ***We*** *were* ~~so~~ close ~~to winning~~ *that game*. *But* ***I*** *think* (*if* ***we*** *continue* to pull ~~together~~,) ***we***'re *going* to win the *next one*."~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~To his surprise~~ *and* ~~relief~~, ***his teammates*** ~~all~~ *nodded* ~~in agreement~~.~ ~  “*Yeah*," ***they*** *said*, "don't *worry* ~~about it~~. ***It****'s* ~~never~~ ~~just~~ *one person's fault*. ***We*** should *think* ~~about~~ (*how* ***we*** can *do* ~~better~~ ~~next time~~.")~ ~ ~  ***Peter*** *smiled*. ***It*** *made* *him* feel lucky to know (*that* ***he*** *was* ~~on a winning team~~.) | 幸福男人的衬衫(上)  很久以前，在一个富饶美丽的国家那里，住着一位不快乐的国王。他睡不好，又不想吃东西。他的脸总是像粉笔一样苍白。他经常无缘无故地哭。这让王后和他的臣民是担心的。  一天，一位医生被叫来给国王看病。但他发现自己的身体没有任何问题。但他发现自己的身体没有任何问题。“这是他脑海中全部的想法。药物和休息都不能帮助他。他需要的是一件快乐的人穿的衬衫。那会让他高兴的。”  首相被召到宫里。当他们向他解释了国王的情况后，他说:“虽然我有很大的权力，但这并不能使我快乐的。我总是担心的失去我的权力。许多人正在试图取代我的位置。  然后，国王的银行家来到了王宫。他说“哦，恐怕我也不高兴，”“我有很多财富，但我总是担心失去我的钱。每天都有人想偷我的钱。”  接着，宫廷歌手来到了国王的房间。但他是这么说的:“我确实很有名的，每个人都喜欢我的歌。但是我不高兴的，因为我总是担心的被别人跟踪。我不能是自由的!”  最后，国王的最高将军被告知，要在三天内找到一个快乐的人。  获胜的队  Peter的眼睛一直盯着地面。他独自走在回家的路上，感觉有一种的沉重的压力负担在他的肩膀上。那是他一生中最糟糕的一天。他脑子里不停地想着一小时前在学校足球场上发生的事情。他怎么可能没进那个球呢? 他让他的整个团队失望了。他愚蠢的错误使他生气。因为他，他的球队已经输了这场比赛。他是真正地担心的他的教练会把他踢出球队。  他一进门，父亲就问:“怎么了，儿子?” Peter的情绪被写在脸上。“我输了比赛，” Peter回答说。然后，他二话没说就回自己的房间去了。十分钟后，Peter听到他父亲敲他卧室的门。他打开门让他进来。  “看, Peter。我不知道发生了什么。但不管是什么，不要对自己太苛刻。”  “我输了比赛，爸爸。我辜负了我的团队。他们可能再也不会让我打球了。”  “足球是需要团队的努力。你不是球队输球的唯一原因。如果你们有一个好的团队，你们应该互相支持。此外，输赢只是比赛的一半的。另一半是学习如何与你的队友沟通，并从自己的错误中吸取教训。”  Peter什么也没说，但他父亲的话让他仔细思考。  第二天，Peter带着在他的心中的勇气而不是恐惧去参加足球训练。  “嘿，伙计们，”他对他的队友们说。“昨天的事我真的很抱歉。我们差一点就赢了那场比赛。但我认为，如果我们继续齐心协力，我们将会赢得下一场比赛。”  令他吃惊和欣慰的是，他的队友们都点头表示同意。  “是的，”他们说，“别担心。这绝不是一个人的错。我们应该想想下次怎样才能做得更好。”  Peter笑了。知道自己在一支胜利的队伍里，他感到很幸运。 |

## Unit 12

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Life*** *Is* Full ~~of the Unexpected~~  ~~In May 2001~~, ***I*** *found* a *job* ~~in NewYork~~ ~~at the World Trade Center~~. ~~On September 11, 2001~~, ***I*** *arrived* ~~at my building~~ ~~at around 8:30 a.m.~~ ***I*** *was* ~~about~~ to go ~~up~~ (*when* ***I*** *decided* to get a *coffee* ~~first~~.) ***I*** *went* ~~to my favorite coffee place~~ ~~even~~ *though* ***it*** *was* *two blocks* ~~east~~ ~~from my office~~. *As* ***I*** was *waiting* ~~in line~~ ~~with other office workers~~, ***I*** *heard* a ~~loud~~ *sound*. *Before* ***I*** could *join* the *others* ~~outside~~ to see (*what* was *going* ~~on~~), the ~~first~~ ***plane*** had ~~already~~ *hit* *my office building*. ***We*** *stared* ~~in disbelief at the black smoke~~ rising ~~above the burning building~~. ***I*** *felt* lucky to be alive. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~Almost 10 years later~~, ***I*** *woke* ~~up~~ ~~at 10:00 a.m~~. ~~on February 21, 2011~~ *and* *realized* (*that* ***my alarm*** ~~never~~ went off.) ***I*** *jumped* ~~out~~ ~~of bed~~ *and* *went* ~~straight~~ ~~to the airport.~~ *But* ~~by the time~~ ***I*** *got* ~~to the airport~~, ***my plane*** ~~to New Zealand~~ had ~~already~~ *taken* ~~off~~. "***This*** *is* the ~~first~~ *holiday* (***I***'ve *taken* ~~in a year)~~, *and* ~~now~~ ***I***'ve *missed* *my plane*. ***What*** ~~bad~~ *luck*!" ***I*** *thought* ~~to myself~~. The ~~other~~ ***planes*** *were* full *so* ***I*** *had* to wait ~~till the next day~~. ~~The next morning~~, ***I*** *heard* ~~about the earthquake~~ ~~in New Zealand~~ ~~the day before~~. ~~My bad~~ ***luck*** had ~~unexpectedly~~ *turned* ~~into a good thing~~.  ***April Fool's Day*** *is* a *celebration* (*that* *takes* *place* ~~in different countries~~ ~~around the world)~~. ***It*** *happens* ~~on April 1st~~ ~~every year~~ *and* *is* a *day* (*when* ~~many~~ ***people*** *play* ~~all~~ *kinds* ~~of tricks~~ *and* ~~jokes~~ ~~on each other~~.)  ~~One April Fool's Day~~, a ***reporter*** ~~in England~~ *announced* (*that* ~~there~~ would *be* no ~~more~~ ***spaghetti*** *because* the ***spaghetti farmers*** ~~in Italy~~ had *stopped* growing *spaghetti*. ~~Many~~ ***people*** *ran* ~~to their local supermarkets~~ to buy ~~as~~ ~~much~~ *spaghetti* (*as* ***they*** could). ~~By the time~~ (***people*** *realized* (*that* the ***story*** *was* a *hoax*,)) ***all*** ~~of the spaghetti across the country~~ had *been* sold ~~out~~. ~~In another famous trick~~ a ***TV*** ***show*** ~~in England~~ *reported* the *discovery* ~~of special water.~~ ***They*** *said* (~~this~~ ***water*** would *help* *people* lose *weight* *and* that one ***customer*** had ~~already~~ *lost* a *lot* ~~of weight in just four months.)~~ ~~By the end~~ ~~of the day~~, ***more*** ~~than 10,000 people~~ had *phoned* the *TV station* to find ~~out~~ ~~how~~ to get ~~this~~ *water*.  ~~Many April Fool's~~ ***jokes*** may *end* ~~up~~ being not ~~very~~ funny. A ~~famous~~ ***TV star*** ~~once~~ *invited* *his girlfriend* ~~onto his show~~ ~~on April Fool's Day~~. ***He*** *asked* *her* to marry *him*. The ***lady*** *was* ~~so~~ happy *because* ***she*** ~~really~~ *wanted* to get married. ~~However~~, (*when* ***she*** *said* *yes*,) ***he*** *replied*, "*April Fool*!" ~~That~~ ~~little~~ ***joke*** didn't *have* a ~~very~~ ~~happy~~ *ending*. The ***TV star*** *lost* *his girlfriend* *and* ***his show*** {was *canceled*.}  ***One*** ~~of the world's most famous tricks~~, ~~however~~, *happened* ~~in October~~ *rather* ~~in April~~. ~~In that month~~ ~~in 1938~~, ***actor*** Orson Welles *announced* ~~on his radio program~~ (*that* ***aliens*** ~~from Mars~~ had *landed* ~~on the earth~~.) ***He*** *described* (*where* ***they*** had *landed*) *and* *told* (*how* ***they*** *were* moving ~~across the United States~~.) ***Welles*** *made* *it* sound ~~so~~ real (*that* ***hundreds*** ~~of people~~ *believed* the *story*, *and* ***fear*** *spread* ~~across the whole country)~~. ~~By the time~~ ***police officers*** *announced* (*that* the ***story*** *was* a *hoax*,) ***thousands*** ~~of people~~ had *left* *their homes*. | 生活中充满了意想不到的事情  2001年5月，我在纽约世贸中心找到了一份工作。2001年9月11日，我在早上8点半左右到达我的住处。我刚要上楼，就决定先喝杯咖啡。我甚至去了我最喜欢的咖啡店，尽管它离我的办公室东边有两个街区。当我正在和其他办公室职员一起排队时，我听到一声巨响。我还没来得及和外面的人一起看看正在发生什么，第一架飞机就已经撞上了我的办公楼。我们难以置信地盯着黑烟从正在燃烧着的大楼上空升起。能活着我感到很幸运。  差不多10年过去了，我早上10点就醒了来, 意识到我的闹钟从来没有响过。我跳下床，直奔机场。但是当我到达机场时，我去新西兰的飞机已经起飞了。这是我一年来的第一个假期，现在我已经误了飞机。什么坏运气!” 我心里想。其他的飞机都满了，所以我不得不等到第二天。第二天早上，我听说前一天新西兰发生了地震。我的坏运气已经出人意料地变成了好事。  愚人节是一个在世界各地不同国家举行的庆祝活动。它发生在每年的4月1日，在这一天，许多人互相玩各种各样的恶作剧和笑话。~  一个愚人节，英国的一位记者宣布将不再有更多的意大利面条了，因为意大利的意大利面条的农民已经停止种植意大利面条了。许多人跑到他们的当地的超市买尽可能多的意大利面。当人们意识到这个故事是个骗局时，全国的意大利面已经卖光了。在另一个著名的恶作剧中，英国的一个电视节目报道了一种特殊的水的发现。他们说，这种水可以帮助人们减肥，一位顾客在短短四个月的时间里已经瘦了很多。到当天结束时，已经有1万  多人打电话给电视台，询问获得这种水。  许多愚人节玩笑最终可能并不好笑。一位著名的电视明星曾在愚人节邀请他的女朋友上他的节目。他向她求婚。这位女士如此高兴的，因为她真的很想结婚。然而，当她答应时，他回答:“愚人节傻瓜!”那个小玩笑并没有一个很幸福的结局。这位电视明星失去了女朋友，他的节目也被取消了。  然而，世界上最著名的恶作剧之一发生在10月份而不是4月份。在1938年的那个月，演员Orson Welles在他的广播节目中宣布，来自火星的外星人已经登陆地球。他描述了他们已经在哪里着陆，并讲述了他们如何穿越美国。Welles让它听起来如此真实，数百人相信了这个故事，恐惧传遍了整个国家。当警察宣布这个故事是一个骗局时，成千上万的人已经离开了他们的家。 |

## Unit 13

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *Save* the *Sharks*!  ***Many*** have *heard* ~~of shark fin soup~~. ~~This~~ ~~famous~~ *and* ~~expensive~~ ***dish*** *is* ~~especially~~ popular ~~in southern China~~. *But* do ***you*** *realize* (*that* ***you***'re *killing* a *whole shark* ~~each time~~ (***you*** *enjoy* a *bowl* ~~of shark fin soup~~?))  (*When* ***people*** *catch* *sharks*,) ***they*** *cut* ~~off~~ *their fins* *and* *throw* the *shark* ~~back~~ ~~into the ocean~~. ***This*** *is* not ~~only~~ cruel, *but* ~~also~~ harmful ~~to the environment~~. ~~Without a fin~~, a ***shark*** can no ~~longer~~ *swim* *and* ~~slowly~~ *dies*. ***Sharks*** *are* ~~at the top~~ ~~of the food chain~~ ~~in the ocean's ecosystem~~. *If* ***their numbers*** *drop* ~~too~~ ~~low~~, ***it*** will *bring* *danger* ~~to all ocean life~~. ***Many*** *believe* (*that* ***sharks*** can ~~never~~ {be *endangered}* *because* ***they*** *are* the strongest ~~in their food chain~~.) *But* ~~in fact~~, ~~around~~ ***70 million sharks*** {are *caught* *and* *traded*} ~~in this industry~~ ~~every year~~. The ***numbers*** ~~of some kinds~~ ~~of sharks~~ have *fallen* by ~~over 90 percent~~ ~~in the last 20 to 30 years~~. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~Environmental~~ ***protection groups*** ~~around the world~~, ~~such~~ ~~as~~ *WildAid* *and* the *WWF*, are *teaching* the *public* ~~about "finning'~~. ***They*** have ~~even~~ *asked* *governments* to develop *laws* to stop the *sale* ~~of shark fins~~. ~~So far~~, no ~~scientific~~ ***studies*** have *shown* (*that* ***shark fins*** *are* *good* ~~for health~~, *so* ~~why~~ *eat* *them*? *Help* save the *sharks*! ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  Rethink, Reuse, Recycle!  Do ***you*** ~~often~~ *throw* ~~away~~ *things* (***you*** don't *need* ~~anymore~~?) Have ***you*** ~~ever~~ *thought* ~~about~~ (*how* ***these things*** can ~~actually~~ {be *put}* ~~to good use~~?) ***Nothing*** is a *waste* *if* ***you*** *have* a ~~creative~~ *mind*.  ***You*** have ~~probably~~ ~~never~~ *heard* ~~of Amy Hayes~~, *but* ***she*** *is* a ~~most~~ ~~unusual~~ *woman*. ***She*** *lives* ~~in a house~~ ~~in the UK~~ (*that* ***she*** *built* *herself* ~~out~~ ~~of rubbish.)~~ The ***windows*** *and* ***doors*** *come* ~~from old buildings~~ ~~around her town~~ (*that* {were pulled} ~~down~~.) The ***top*** ~~of the house~~ *is* an ~~old~~ *boat* ~~turned~~ ~~upside down~~. *And* the ***gate*** ~~in front~~ ~~of her house~~ {is *made*} ~~of rocks~~ *and* ~~old glass bottles~~. ***Army*** ~~recently~~ *won* a *prize* ~~from the Help Save Our Planet Society~~. The ***president*** *said*, "***Amy*** *is* an *inspiration* ~~to us all~~"  ***Amy*** *is*n't the ~~only~~ *one* (*who* *is* *good* ~~at recycling~~.) ***Jessica Wong*** ~~from Hong Kong~~ *uses* ~~old~~ *clothes* (*that* ***people*** don't *wear* ~~anymore)~~ to make *bags*. ***She*** has *been* doing *this* ~~for a few years now~~. ***She*** *opened* a ~~small~~ *shop* (*where* ***she*** *sells* *her bags*,) *and* ***she*** has ~~also~~ *set* ~~up~~ a *website* to sell *them* ~~online~~. ***She*** ~~especially~~ *likes* to use ~~old~~ *jeans* to make *handbags*. ***Her*** ***bags*** *are* cute *and* useful. "***I*** *plan* to write a *book* ~~about~~ ~~new ways~~ to use ~~old~~ *clothes*," ***she*** *said*. "***I*** *hope* (***people*** can *read* *my book* *and* *enjoy* *it*!)"  ***Wang Tao*** *set* ~~up~~ a ~~small~~ *business* ~~in Shanghai~~ ~~four years ago~~. ***He*** {is *known*} ~~for using iron~~ *and* ~~other materials~~ ~~from old cars~~ to make ~~beautiful~~ *art pieces*. ***Some*** *are* ~~large~~ *pieces* (*that* *look* ~~like animals~~ *or* ~~humans~~,) *and* ***some*** *are* ~~smaller~~ *pieces* (***you*** can *put* ~~at home~~.) The ~~more popular~~ ***works*** can ~~even~~ {be *seen*} ~~in art shops~~ ~~around the city~~. ***Wang Tao*** *hopes* to set ~~up~~ a "*metal art*" *theme park* to show *people the importance* ~~of environmental protection~~. Not ~~only~~ can the ***art*** *bring* *happiness* ~~to others~~, *but* ***it*** ~~also~~ *shows* (*that* ~~even~~ ~~cold~~, ~~hard~~ *iron* can {be brought} ~~back~~ ~~to life~~ ~~with a little creativity~~.) ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ | 解救鲨鱼  很多人都已经听说过鱼翅汤。这道名贵的菜在中国南方特别受欢迎。但你是否意识到，每次享用一碗鱼翅汤时，你就正在杀死一整条鲨鱼?  当人们捕捉鲨鱼时，他们割下它们的鳍，然后把鲨鱼扔回海里。这不仅残忍，而且对环境有害。没有鱼鳍，鲨鱼就不能长期地游泳，慢慢地死亡。鲨鱼在海洋生态系统中处于食物链的顶端。如果它们的数量降得太低，将给所有海洋生物带来危险。许多人认为鲨鱼永远不会濒临灭绝的，因为它们是食物链中最强壮的。但事实上，每年大约有7000万条鲨鱼在这个行业被捕获和交易。在过去的20到30年里，某些种类的鲨鱼的数量已经减少了超过90%。  世界各地的环境保护组织，如野生救援组织和世界自然基金会，正在向公众传授“割鳍”的知识。他们甚至已经要求政府制定法律来阻止鱼翅的销售。到目前为止，还没有科学的研究表明鱼翅有益健康，所以为什么要吃鱼翅呢?帮助拯救鲨鱼!  反思、再利用、再循环!  你经常扔掉你不再需要的东西吗? 你有没有想过这些东西怎样才能得到很好的利用? 如果你有一个创造性的头脑，没有什么是浪费。  你可能从未听说过艾米·海斯，但她是一个非常不寻常的女人。她住在英国一所她自己用垃圾建造的房子里。窗户和门都来自她所在城镇周围被推倒的旧建筑。房子的顶部是一艘被翻过来的旧船。她房子前面的大门是用石头和旧玻璃瓶做的。军队最近获得了帮助拯救我们星球协会的奖励。主席说:“艾米对我们所有人来说都是一个鼓舞.  艾米不是唯一的一个擅长回收的人。来自香港的Jessica Wong用人们不再穿的旧衣服来做包。她已经这样做了好几年了。她开了一家卖他的包的小店，还建了一个网站在网上卖包。她特别喜欢用旧牛仔裤做手提包。她的包是既可爱的又实用的。“我打算写一本关于使用旧衣服的新方法的书，”她说。“我希望人们能读到我的书并喜欢它!”   * 四年前王涛在上海开了一家小公司。他被熟知以使用铁和其他来自旧汽车的材料来制作美丽的艺术品而闻名。有些是看起来像动物或人的大件，有些是可以放在家里的小件。更多的受欢迎的作品甚至可以在市内的艺术商店里被看到。王涛希望建立一个“金属艺术”主题公园，向人们展示环境保护的重要性。艺术不仅可以给别人带来快乐，而且它还表明，即使是寒冷的、坚硬的铁，只要一点点创意就可以起死回生。 |

## Unit 14

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***Ladies*** *and* ***gentlemen***  *Thank* *you* ~~for coming today~~ to attend the *graduation ceremony* ~~at No. 3 Junior High School~~. ~~First of all~~, ***I***'d *like* to congratulate ~~all~~ the *students* (*who* *are* ~~here~~ ***today***.) ***I*** *remember* meeting *all* ~~of you~~ (*when* ***you*** *were* ~~just~~ starting *Grade7* ~~at this school.)~~ ***You*** *were* ~~all~~ ~~so~~ full ~~of energy~~ *and* thirsty ~~for knowledge~~. ~~And yes~~, ***some*** ~~of you~~ *were* a *little* difficult to deal with! *But* ~~today~~ ***I*** *see* a *room* ~~full~~ ~~of talented young adults~~ (*who* *are* full ~~of hope for the future~~.) ***You***'ve ~~all~~ *grown* ~~up~~ ~~so much~~ *and* ***I***'*m* ~~so~~ proud ~~of you~~.  *Although* ***you***'ve ~~all~~ *worked* ~~very~~ ~~hard~~ ~~over the last three years~~, ***none*** ~~of you~~ *did* *it* ~~alone~~. ***I*** *hope* (***you***'ll *remember* the ~~important~~ *people* ~~in your lives~~ (*who* *helped* *and* *supported* *you*--your parents, your teachers *and* your friends). Please *consider* (*what* ***they***'ve *done* ~~for you~~) *and* (*what* ***they*** *mean* ~~to you~~). ~~Never~~ *fail* to be thankful ~~to the people~~ ~~around you~~.  ~~Lastly~~, the ***end*** ~~of junior high school~~ *is* the *beginning* ~~of a new life~~. ***I*** don't *need* to tell *you* (*that* ***life*** ~~in senior high school~~ will *be* harder) *and* (*that* ***you*** *have* ~~many difficult~~ *tasks* ~~ahead~~ ~~of you~~.) ***You***'ll *make* *mistakes* ~~along the way~~, *but* the ***key*** *is* to learn ~~from your mistakes~~ *and* ~~never~~ give ~~up~~. *But* ~~along~~ ~~with difficulties~~, ~~there~~ will ~~also~~ *be* ~~many exciting~~ ***things*** waiting ~~for you~~. ~~Behind each door~~ (***you*** *open*~~)~~ *are* ***chances*** to learn ~~new~~ *things*, *and* ***you*** *have* the *ability* to make ~~your own~~ *choices*. *Choose* ~~wisely~~ *and* *be* responsible ~~for your decisions~~ *and* ~~actions~~. *Although* ***you*** *have* to go ~~your separate~~ *ways* ~~now~~, ***I*** *hope* (*that* ~~in a few years’time~~, ***you***'ll *come* ~~back~~ to visit *our school*. *As* ***you*** *set* ~~out~~ ~~on your new journey~~, ***you*** shouldn't *forget* (*where* ***you*** *came* ~~from)~~. The ***future*** *is* *yours*.  ~~Good~~ ***luck*** *and* *hope* to see *you* ~~again sometime soon~~! | 女士们和先生们  感谢大家今天来参加第三初中的毕业典礼。首先，我要祝贺今天在场的所有学生。我记得当你在这所学校刚上七年级的时候见过你们。你们都充满了活力和对知识的渴望。是的，你们中的一些人有点难对付!但今天，我看到一屋子有才华的年轻人，他们对未来充满希望。你们都长大了，我为你们感到骄傲。你们已经都长大了，我为你们感到骄傲。  虽然在过去的三年里，你们已经都非常努力的工作，但这不是你们一个人完成的。我希望你们会记住在你们生命中帮助和支持你们的重要的人——你们的父母、老师和朋友。请考虑他们为你做了什么，他们对你意味着什么。永远要感谢你身边的人。  最后，初中的结束是新生活的开始。我不需要告诉你，高中的生活将会更难的，你在你的前面有许多的困难的任务。一路上你会犯错误，但关键是要从错误中吸取教训，永不放弃。但是伴随着困难，也会有许多令人兴奋的事情在等着你。在你打开的每扇门的背后，都是学习新事物的机会，你有能力做出自己的选择。做出明智的选择，对你的决定和行动负责。虽然你们现在要分道扬镳了，但我希望几年后的你们会回来参观我们的学校。当你开始新的旅程时，你不应该忘记你来自哪里。未来是你的。  祝你好运，希望不久能再见到你! |

# 高中（1）

## Unit 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~ANNE'S BEST~~ ***FRIEND***  Do ***you*** *want* a *friend* (定语从句*whom* ***you*** could *tell* *everything* ~~to)~~, ~~like~~ ~~your~~ ~~deepest~~ ~~feelings~~ *and* ~~thoughts~~? *Or* *are* ***you*** afraid (宾语从句*that* ~~your~~ ***friend*** would *laugh* ~~at you~~, *or* would not *understand* (宾语从句*what* ***you*** are *going* ~~through~~?)) ***Anne Frank*** *wanted* the ~~first~~ *kind*, *so* ***she*** *made* ~~her~~ *diary* ~~her~~ ~~best~~ *friend*.  ***Anne*** *lived* ~~in Amsterdam~~ ~~in the Netherlands~~ ~~during World War II~~. ~~Her~~ ***family*** *was* *Jewish* *so* ***they*** *had* to hide *or* ***they*** would {*be* caught} ~~by the German Nazis~~. ***She*** *and* ~~her~~ ***family*** *hid* ~~away~~ ~~for nearly twenty-five months~~ *before* ***they*** {*were* discovered}. ~~During that time~~ the ~~only true~~ ***friend*** *was* ~~her~~ *diary*. ***She*** *said*, “***I*** don't *want* to set ~~down~~ a *series* ~~of facts~~ ~~in a diary~~ (状语从句*as* ~~most~~ ***people*** *do)*, *but* ***I*** *want* ~~this~~ *diary itself* to be ~~my~~ *friend* *and* ***I*** shall *call* ~~my~~ *friend* Kitty." ***Now*** *read* (宾语从句*how* ***she*** *felt* ~~after being~~ ~~in the hiding place since July 1942~~.)  Thursday 15th June, 1944  ~~Dear~~ ***Kitty***.  ***I*** *wonder* (宾语从句*if* ***it***'*s* (状语从句*because* ***I*** haven't *been* able to be ~~outdoors~~ ~~for so long)~~ (代替it做主语从句*that* ***I***'ve *grown* ~~so~~ crazy ~~about everything~~ to do ~~with nature)~~. ***I*** can ~~well~~ *remember* (宾语从句*that* ~~there~~ *was* a ***time*** (定语从句*when* a ~~deep blue~~ ***sky***, the ***song*** ~~of the birds,~~ ***moonlight*** *and* ***flowers*** could ~~never~~ have *kept* *me* spellbound.)) ***That***'s *changed* *since* ***I*** *came* ~~here~~.  ~~For example~~, ~~one~~ ***evening*** (定语从句*when* ***it*** *was* ~~so~~ warm), ***I*** *stayed* awake ~~on purpose until half past eleven~~ ~~in order~~ to have a ~~good~~ look ~~at the moon~~ ~~by myself~~. *But* *as* the ***moon*** *gave* ~~far too~~ ~~much~~ *light*, ***I*** didn't dare *open* a *window*. ~~Another time~~ ~~five months ago~~. ***I*** *happened* to be ~~upstairs~~ ~~at dusk~~ (定语从句*when* the ***window*** *was* open.) ***I*** didn't *go* ~~downstairs~~ *until* the ***window*** *had* to {be shut}. The ~~dark~~, ~~rainy~~ ***evening***, the ***wind***, the ~~thundering~~ ***clouds*** *held* *me* ~~entirely~~ ~~in their power~~; ***It*** *was* the ~~first~~ *time* ~~in a year and a half~~ (主语从句*that* ***I***'d *seen* the *night* ~~face to face~~…)  ~~…Sadly...~~. ***I*** *am* ~~only~~ able to look ~~at nature~~ ~~through dirty curtains~~ hanging ~~before very dusty windows~~. ***It***'*s* no *pleasure* looking ~~through these any longer~~ *because* ***nature*** *is* ~~one~~ *thing* (定语从句*that* ~~really~~ must {*be* experienced}.)  Yours,  Anne  ~~Dear~~ ***Miss Wang***,  ***I*** am *having* ~~some~~ *trouble* ~~with my classmates~~ ~~at the moment~~. ***I***'m *getting* ~~along well~~ ~~with a boy~~ ~~in my class~~. ***We*** ~~often~~ *do* *homework* ~~together~~ *and* ***we*** *enjoy* helping ~~each~~ *other*. ***We*** have *become* ~~really~~ ~~good~~ *friends*. *But* ~~other~~ ***students*** have *started* gossiping. ***They*** *say* (宾语从句*that* ~~this~~ ***boy*** *and* ***I*** have *fallen* ~~in love~~.) ***This*** has *made* *me* angry. ***I*** don't *want* to end the *friendship*, *but* ***I*** *hate* *others* gossiping. *What* should ***I*** *do*?  Yours,  Lisa  ~~Dear~~ ***Miss Wang,***  ***I***'*m* a *student* ~~from Huzhou Senior High School~~. ***I*** *have* a *problem*. ***I***'*m* not ~~very~~ good ~~at communicating~~ ~~with people~~. *Although* ***I*** *try* to talk ~~to my classmates~~, ***I*** ~~still~~ *find* *it* hard to make ~~good~~ *friends* ~~with them~~. *So* ***I*** *feel* ~~quite~~ lonely ~~sometimes~~. ***I*** do *want* to change ~~this~~ *situation*, *but* ***I*** don't *know* ~~how~~. ***I*** would *be* grateful *if* ***you*** could *give* *me* ~~some~~ *advice*.  Yours,  ***LEARNING TIP***  ***It***'*s* a ~~good~~ *habit* ~~for you~~ to keep a *diary*. ***It*** can *help* *you* remember ~~past~~ *events*. ***You*** can *express* ~~your~~ *feelings* *and* *thoughts* ~~in it~~. ***It*** will *help* *you* improve ~~your~~ *English* *if* ***you*** *keep* a *diary* ~~in English~~. ~~Why~~ not *have* a *try*?  Friday, 10 July, 1942  (状语从句*When* ***we*** *arrived* ~~at Prinsengracht)~~, ***we*** *went* ~~quickly upstairs~~ *and* *into* the *hiding place*. ***We*** *closed* the *door* ~~behind us~~ *and* ***we*** *were* alone. ***Margot*** had *come* ~~faster~~ ~~on her bicycle~~ *and* *was* ~~already~~ waiting ~~for us~~. ~~All~~ the ***rooms*** *were* full ~~of boxes~~. ***They*** *lay* ~~on the floor~~ *and* the ~~beds~~. The ~~little~~ ***room*** *was* filled ~~with bedclothes~~. ***We*** *had* to start clearing ~~up~~ ~~at once~~, *if* ***we*** *wished* to sleep ~~in comfortable beds~~ ~~that night~~. ***Mummy*** *and* ***Margot*** *were* not able to help. ***They*** *were* tired *and* *lay* ~~down~~ ~~on their beds~~. *But* ***Daddy*** *and* ***I***, the two "***helpers***" ~~of the family~~, *started* ~~at once.~~  The ~~whole~~ ~~day~~ ***we*** *unpacked* the *boxes*, *filled* the *cupboards* *and* *tidied*, *until* ***we*** *were* ~~extremely~~ tired. ***We*** did *sleep* ~~in clean beds that night~~. ***We*** hadn’t *had* ~~any warm~~ *food* to eat ~~all day~~, *but* ***we*** didn't *care*. ***Mummy*** *and* ***Margot*** *were* ~~too~~ tired *and* worried to eat, *and* ***Daddy*** *and* ***I*** *were* ~~too~~ busy.  ***FRIENDSHIP*** ~~IN HAWAII~~  ~~Every~~ ***culture*** *has* ~~its own~~ *ways* to show *friendship*. ~~On the islands~~ ~~of Hawaii~~, ***friendship*** *is* *part* ~~of the "aloha spirit"~~. ~~In the language~~ ~~of the Hawaiians~~ (定语从句*who* ~~first~~ *settled* the *islands* ~~long ago~~,) ***aloha*** *had* a ~~very~~ ~~special~~ *meaning*. ***That*** *is* "to be ~~with happiness~~".~ ~ ~ ~  ***Hawaiians*** *believe* (宾语从句*that* *once* ***somebody*** *love* the *land*, ***they*** *are* ready to love ~~their~~ *people* *or* *community* (社区).) ***This*** *is* the ~~second most important~~ *sign* ~~of friendship~~. ***It*** {*is* called} *lokahi* ~~in the Hawaiian language~~, (定语从句*which* *means* "*oneness* ~~with all people~~".) To enjoy the *land* ***you*** should not *be* selfish. The ***land*** *is* ~~for everyone~~ (定语从句*who* *lives* ~~on it)~~. ~~Today~~ ~~many different~~ ***peoples*** *call* *Hawaii* ~~their~~ *home*. ~~Indeed~~. ***Hawaii*** *is* a *place* (定语从句*where* ***people*** *make* ~~one big~~ *community* ~~from many smaller communities)~~. ~~Each~~ ***person*** *gives* kokua (*help*) ~~to other people~~ *so that* ***all*** *feel* stronger. ***It*** {*is* believed} (主语从句代替前面的it。 *that* the ***islands*** can *be* a *paradise* (天堂) (状语从句*when* ***people*** *live* ~~in peace))~~. ***People*** {*are* told} (宾语从句*that* ~~their~~ ***actions*** should *be* ~~as~~ gentle ~~as the wind~~ (定语从句*that* *blows* ~~from the sea~~.) (状语从句*When* ***problems*** *happen*,) ***people*** {*are* asked} to solve *them* ~~with understanding~~. *So* (状语从句*when* the ***people*** ~~of Hawaii~~ *talk* ~~about ohana (family)~~,) ***they*** *are* ~~really~~ talking ~~about all~~ *those* (定语从句*who* *live* ~~on the islands~~.)  ***Living*** ~~in peace~~, ***Hawaiians*** have *developed* a ~~third~~ *sign* ~~of friendship~~. ~~This personal~~ ***friendship*** {*is* shown} ~~by giving leis~~ ~~to one another~~. The ***lei***, a string ~~of flowers~~, {*is* put} ~~over~~ a ~~friend's~~ *neck*. ~~Then~~ the ***friend*** {*is* given} a *kiss* ~~on the cheek~~. ***Visitors*** ~~to the islands~~ {*are* ~~also~~ given} *leis*. (状语从句*When* ***they*** *hear* *aloha*,) ***visitors*** *begin* to feel ~~at home~~. ***Aloha*** ~~also~~ *means* "*goodbye*", *so* ***visitors*** will *hear* *it* ~~again~~ (状语从句*when* ***they*** *leave*.) ***It*** can ~~also~~ *mean* "~~our~~ ***hearts*** singing ~~together~~". ~~Perhaps~~ ***this*** *is* (宾语从句*how* ~~most~~ ***visitors*** will *remember* ~~their new~~ *friendship*.) ~ ~ ~  ***Friends*** *are* ~~like wine~~;  the older, the better.  ***Everyone*** ~~at work~~ *said* (宾语从句***they*** *liked* ~~my new~~ *dress* )*so* ***I*** *wore* *it* ~~for a TV show~~. (状语从句*When* ***I*** *arrived*) the ***producer*** *gave* *me* a ~~strange~~ *look* *but* *said* *nothing*.  ~~Later that week~~ ***I*** *watched* the *show* ~~on my TV~~. *As* ***I*** *sat* ~~there~~ looking ~~at myself~~ ~~on the TV screen~~, the ***telephone*** *rang*. ***It*** *was* ~~my old~~ *friend* Susan. "~~Next~~ ~~time~~ *let* *me* tell *you* *what* to wear. ***That dress*** *makes* *you* look old *and* boring." ***It*** *was* true. ~~For a moment~~ ***I*** *felt* ashamed *but* ~~then~~ ***I*** *felt* better.~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~Next time~~ ***I*** will *ask* *Susan* *and* ***she*** will *tell* *me* the *truth*. ~~Truly~~ ~~old~~ ***friends*** *are* ~~like wine~~; the older, the better. | Anne最好的朋友  你想要一个什么都可以告诉你的朋友吗，如同你最深处的感情和想法?或者你害怕你的朋友会嘲笑你，或者不理解你正在经历的事情? Anne Frank想要的是第一种朋友，所以她把日记作为她最好的朋友。  安妮住在第二次世界大战期间的荷兰的阿姆斯特丹。她的家人都是犹太人，所以他们不得不躲藏起来，否则就会被德国纳粹党人抓获。她和她的家人躲藏了将近25个月才被发现。在那段时间里，她唯一真正的朋友就是日记。她说:“我不想 像大多数人那样在日记里记下一系列的事实，但我希望这个日记本身成为我的朋友，我将称呼我的朋友Kitty。”现在来看看她自1942.7起躲在这个藏身处后的感受吧。  1944年6月15日，星期四  亲爱的Kitty  我想知道，我已经变得对一切与大自然有关的东西都无比狂热，是不是因为我已经很久不能出门的缘故。我很好地记得，曾经有一段时间，深蓝色的天空，鸟儿的歌声。月光和鲜花已经永远不会让我入迷。自从我来到这里，一切都变了。~ ~  例如，有一个天气很暖和的晚上，我故意熬到11点半不睡觉，为的是独自好好看看月亮。但是因为月亮太亮了，我不敢打开窗户。还有一次是五个月前。黄昏时我碰巧在楼上的，窗户是开着的。我没有下楼直到不得不关窗户。在漆黑的雨夜，风，雷鸣般的乌云的力量下完全控制了我。这是一年半以来我第一次面对面地看到夜晚。~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~  悲哀地。我只能透过挂在满是灰尘的窗户前的脏窗帘看大自然。透过这些再也看不出什么乐趣了，因为大自然是一件必须真正地体验的事情。~  Yours,  Anne  亲爱的王小姐  现在我和同学之间有些麻烦。我和班上的一个男孩关系变得越来越良好的。我们经常一起做作业，我们喜欢互相帮助。我们已经成为了很好的朋友。但其他学生已经开始八卦了。他们说这个男孩和我相爱了。这已经让我很生气。我不想结束这段友谊，但我讨厌别人说长道短。我该怎么办?  Yours  Lisa  亲爱的王小姐  我是来自湖州高中的一名学生。我有个问题。我不太擅长与人沟通。虽然我试着和我的同学交谈，我仍然发现很难和他们成为好朋友。所以有时我感到很寂寞的。我确实想改变这种情况，但我不知道该怎么做。如果你能给我一些建议，我将不胜感激。  Yours  学习小窍门  记日记对你来说是个好习惯。它可以帮助你记住过去的事情。你可以用它来表达你的感情和想法。如果你用英语记日记，它会帮助你提高英语水平。为什么不试试呢?  1942年7月10日，星期五  当我们到达Prinsengracht时，我们迅速地上楼进入了藏身之处。我们关上在我们后面的门，只剩下我们。Margot骑着自行车已经来得更快地，已经在等我们了。所有的房间都装满了箱子。他们躺在地板上和床上。小房间里堆满了被褥。如果我们想那天晚上睡在舒适的床上，我们必须马上开始打扫。妈妈和Margot帮不上忙。他们是疲倦的，躺在床上。但是爸爸和我，家里的两个“帮手”，立刻出发了。  整整一天，我们打开箱子，装满橱柜，整理，直到我们是非常疲倦的。那天晚上我们确实睡在干净的床上。我们一整天都没有热的食物可吃，但我们不在乎。妈妈和Margot是又累又担心，吃不下饭，爸爸和我又是忙碌的。  在夏威夷的友谊  每一种文化都有自己表达友谊的方式。在夏威夷群岛上，友谊是“aloha spirit”的一部分。在很久以前最先定居于此的夏威夷人的语言中，aloha有一个非常特殊的意思。那就是“与幸福同在”。  夏威夷人相信一旦有人爱上这块土地, 他们将同样热爱生活在这土地上的人们和团体.。这是友谊的第二重要标志。在夏威夷语中它被称为lokahi，意思是“与所有人合一”。 要享受乐土就不能是自私的。土地是为了生活在这里的每一个人。今天，许多的不同的民族把夏威夷称为他们的家。确实。夏威夷是一个人们由许多小社区组成一个大社区的地方。每个人都给予他人帮助，让所有人都感到更强大的。当人们和平相处时，这些岛屿可以被认为是一个天堂。人们被告知，他们的行动应该像从海上吹来的风一样温和的。当问题发生时，人们被要求用理解来解决它们。所以当夏威夷人说到ohana(家庭)时，他们实际上是指在场的住在岛上的所有人。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  生活在和平中，夏威夷人已经发展了第三种友谊的标志。这种个人友谊是通过相互给予花环来表现的。花环，一扎花，被戴在朋友的脖子上。然后在朋友的脸颊上亲了一下。到这些岛屿的游客也会得到花环。当来访者听到“aloha”的时候，游客开始有在家的感觉。Aloha也有“再见”的意思，所以游客离开的时候还会听到这句话。它还可以表示“我们的心一起歌唱”。也许这就是大多数游客如何记住他们的新的友谊。  朋友是像酒  越老越好  在工作每个人都说他们喜欢我的新裙子，所以我就穿着它去参加一个电视节目。当我到的时候，制片人用奇怪的眼神看我，但什么也没说。  那个星期晚些时候，我在我的电视上看了这个节目。正当我坐在那里看着电视屏幕上的自己时，电话铃响了。它是我的老朋友苏珊。“下次让我来告诉你穿什么。那件衣服让你看起来又老没趣的。”它是真的。有一会儿我感到羞愧，但后来我感觉好多了。  下次我会问苏珊，她会告诉我真相。真实地老朋友像美酒;越老越好。 |

## Unit 2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| THE ***ROAD*** ~~TO MODERN ENGLISH~~  ~~At the end of the 16th century~~, ~~about~~~~five to seven million~~ ***people*** *spoke* *English*. ~~Nearly~~ ***all*** ~~of them~~ *lived* ~~in England~~, ~~Later~~ ~~in the next century~~, ***people*** ~~from England~~ *made* voyages ~~to other parts~~ ~~of the world~~ *and* ~~because of that~~, ***English*** *began* to {be spoken} ~~in many other~~ ~~countries~~. ~~Today~~, ~~more~~ ***people*** *speak* *English* ~~as their first~~, ~~second~~ *or* a ~~foreign~~ ~~language~~ ~~than ever before~~. ~~Native~~ ***English*** ***speakers*** can *understand* ~~each~~ *other* ~~even~~ *if* ***they*** don't *speak* the ~~same~~ *kind* ~~of English~~. *Look* ~~at this example~~:  British Betty: Would ***you*** *like* to see ~~my~~ *flat*?  American Amy: Yes. ***I***'d *like* to come ~~up~~ ~~to your apartment~~.  ~~So~~ ~~why~~ has ***English*** *changed* ~~over time~~? ~~Actually~~ ~~all~~ ***languages*** *change* *and* *develop* (状语从句*when* ***cultures*** *meet* *and* *communicate* ~~with each~~ *other*~~.)~~ ~~At first~~ the ***English*** ~~spoken~~ ~~in England~~ ~~between about AD 450~~ *and* ~~1150~~ *was* ~~very~~ different ~~from the English~~ ~~spoken~~ ~~today~~. ***It*** {was *based}* ~~more~~ ~~on German~~ ~~than the English~~ (定语从句省略了that. ***we*** *speak* ~~at present)~~. ~~Then~~ ~~gradually~~ ~~between about AD 800~~ *and* ~~1150~~, ***English*** *became* ~~less~~ ~~like German~~ *because* ***those*** (定语从句*who* *ruled* *England)* *spoke* ~~first~~ *Danish* *and* ~~later~~ *French*. ~~These new~~ ***settlers*** *enriched* the *English language* *and* ~~especially~~ ~~its~~ *vocabulary*. *So* ~~by the 1600's~~ ***Shakespeare*** *was* able to make *use* ~~of a wider vocabulary~~ ~~than ever before~~. ~~In 1620~~ ~~some British~~ ***settlers*** *moved* ~~to America~~. ~~Later~~ ~~in the I8th century~~ ~~some British~~ ***people*** {*were* taken} ~~to Australia too~~. ***English*** *began* to {*be* spoken} ~~in both countries~~.  ~~Finally~~ ~~by the 19th century~~ the ***language*** {*was* settled}. ~~At that time~~ ~~two big~~ ***changes*** ~~in English spelling~~ *happened*: ~~first~~ ***Samuel Johnson*** *wrote* ~~his~~ *dictionary* *and* ~~later~~ ***Noah Webster*** *wrote* The ~~American~~ *Dictionary* ~~of the English Language~~. The ***latter*** *gave* a ~~separate~~ *identity* ~~to American English spelling~~.  ***English*** ~~now~~ {*is* ~~also~~ spoken} ~~as a foreign~~ *or* ~~second language~~ ~~in South Asia~~. ~~For example~~, ***India*** *has* a ~~very~~ ~~large~~ *number* ~~of fluent English speakers~~ *because* ***Britain*** *ruled* *India* ~~from 1765 to1947~~. ~~During that time~~ ***English*** *became* the *language* ~~for government~~ *and* ~~education~~. ***English*** {*is* ~~also~~ spoken} ~~in Singapore~~ *and* ~~Malaysia~~ *and* ~~countries~~ ~~in Africa such as South Africa~~. ~~Today~~ the ***number*** ~~of people~~ ~~learning English~~ ~~in China~~ is *increasing* ~~rapidly~~. ~~In fact~~, ***China*** may *have* the ~~largest~~ *number* ~~of English learners~~. Will ~~Chinese~~ ***English*** *develop* ~~its own~~ *identity*? ~~Only~~ ***time*** will *tell*.  ~~STANDARD~~ ***ENGLISH*** *AND* ***DIALECTS***  *What* *is* ~~standard~~ ***English***? {*Is* ***it*** spoken} ~~in Britain~~, the ~~US,~~ ~~Canada~~, ~~Australia~~, ~~India~~ *and* ~~New Zealand~~? *Believe* *it* *or* not, ~~there~~ *is* no ~~such~~ ***thing*** ~~as standard English~~. ~~Many~~ ***people*** *believe* (宾语从句the ***English*** ~~spoken~~ ~~on TV~~ *and* the ~~radio~~ *is* ~~standard~~ *English*.) ***This*** *is* (状语从句*because* ~~in the early days~~ ~~of radio~~, ***those*** (定语从句*who* *reported* the *news)* {*were* expected} to speak ~~excellent~~ *English*.) ~~However~~, ~~on TV~~ *and* the ~~radio~~ ***you*** will *hear* *differences* ~~in the way~~ (状语从句省略了that 修饰in the way。 ***people*** *speak*.)  (状语从句*When* ***people*** *use* *words* *and* *expressions* ~~different~~ ~~from the "standard language"~~,) ***it*** {*is* called} a *dialect*. ~~American~~ ***English*** *has* ~~many~~ *dialects*, ~~especially~~ the ~~midwestern~~, ~~southern~~, ~~African~~ ~~American~~ *and* ~~Spanish~~ *dialects*. ~~Even~~ ~~in some parts~~ ~~of the USA~~. ~~two~~ ***people*** ~~from neighbouring towns~~ *speak* a ~~little~~ ~~differently~~. ~~American~~ ***English*** *has* ~~so~~ ~~many~~ *dialects* *because* ***people*** have *come* ~~from all over the world~~.  ***Geography*** ~~also~~ *plays* a *part* ~~in making dialects~~. ~~Some~~ ***people*** (定语从句*who* *live* ~~in the mountains~~ ~~of the eastern USA)~~ *speak* ~~with an older kind~~ ~~of English dialect~~. (状语从句*When* ***Americans*** *moved* ~~from one place to another)~~, ***they*** *took* ~~their~~ *dialects* ~~with them~~. *So* ***people*** ~~from the mountains~~ ~~in the southeastern USA~~ *speak* ~~with almost the same dialect~~ ~~as people~~ ~~in the northwestern USA~~. The ***USA*** *is* a ~~large~~ *country* (定语从句~~in~~ *which* ~~many different~~ ***dialects*** {*are* spoken}.) *Although* ~~many~~ ***Americans*** *move* ~~a lot~~, ***they*** ~~still~~ *recognize* *and* *understand* ~~each~~ ~~other's~~ *dialects*.  Hey, y'all, ***this*** ~~here~~ *is* *Buford*. ***I*** *come* ~~from a big oil town~~ ~~in Texas~~. ~~Now~~, ***y'all*** *need* to understand (宾语从句*that* ***we*** *ai*n't ~~really~~ a *state*, *but* a ~~whole 'nother~~ *country*.) ~~Now~~ *let* *me* tell *ya* a *story 'bout* (宾语从句*when* ***I*** *was* ~~just~~ a *pup*.) ~~One hot summer's~~ ~~day~~ ***I*** was *swimmin'* ~~with my cousins~~ ~~Little~~ Lester *and* ~~Big~~ Billy Bob. ***We*** was *jumpin'* ~~in the water~~ *and* *feelin'* good. ~~Then~~ ~~along~~ *comes* ~~this~~ ***catfish*** 'bout the *size* ~~of a house~~. Well, alright, maybe a little smaller than that. Little Lester starts to thinkin' it's goin' to eat himsure 'nough. Man, you shouldaseen him! He got outta thewater fast as lightning andclimbed up a tree. Big BillyBob and I just laughed andlaughed. To this day. Lesterwon't go near that place.  ***LEARNING TIP***  (状语从句*When* ***you*** *learn* *English*,) *try* to have *fun* ~~with the language~~. ~~Maybe~~ ***you*** can *make* *lists* ~~of words~~ *and* *find* ~~out~~ ~~several different~~ *meanings* ~~for each~~ ~~of them~~. ~~Then~~ ***you*** can *make* ~~some~~ *jokes* using ~~these~~ *words*, *but* ***you*** must *know* ~~their different~~ meanings. ~~For example~~:  Don't *rock* that *baby* ~~on the rock~~ ~~while~~ ~~playing that rock music~~.~ ~ ~  THE OXFORD ENGLISH DICTIONARY  ***You*** may *think* (宾语从句*that* ~~English~~ ***dictionaries*** have {*been* used} ~~for many, many centuries~~.) The ***spelling*** ~~of English~~ has ~~always~~ *been* a *problem* *but* ***it*** *was* *more* ~~of a problem~~ ~~in the days~~ ~~before a dictionary~~. ~~Then~~ ***people*** could *spell* *words* ~~in different ways~~ (定语从句*which* ***you*** might *find* interesting). *But* ***it*** *made* reading *English* ~~much more difficult~~. *So* ***dictionaries*** {*were* invented} to encourage *everybody* to spell the *same*. ~~In fact~~, an ***English*** ***dictionary*** ~~like the kind~~ (定语从句省略了关系代词that。***you*** *use* ~~today)~~ {*was*n't made} ~~until the time~~ ~~of the late Qing Dynasty. Three~~ ***men*** *did* ~~most~~ *or* the ~~important~~ ~~early~~ *work* ~~on dictionaries~~: Samuel Johnson, Noah Webster, *and* James Murray. ~~These~~ ***men*** *spent* ~~nearly~~ *all* ~~of their lives~~ trying to collect *words* ~~for their dictionaries~~. ~~For them~~, ***it*** *was*n't ~~only~~ a *job*; ***it*** *was* a ~~wonderful~~ *journey* ~~of discovery~~. The ~~largest~~ ***dictionary*** ~~in the world~~ *is* the *Oxford English Dictionary*, *or* OED ~~for short~~. The ***idea*** ~~for this dictionary~~ *came* ~~from an important meeting~~ ~~in Britain in 1857~~. ~~Twenty-two years later~~, ***Oxford University*** *asked* *James* *Murray* to be the *editor* ~~of its new dictionary.~~  ***Murray*** had ~~never~~ *been* ~~to college~~. ~~At the age~~ ~~of fourteen~~, ***he*** *left* ~~his~~ *village school* ~~in Scotland~~ *and* *taught* *himself* ~~while working~~ ~~in a bank~~. ~~Later~~ ***he*** *became* a ~~great~~ *teacher*. *After* ***Oxford*** *gave* *him* the*job,* ***Murray*** *had* a *place* ~~built~~ ~~in the garden~~ ~~behind his house~~ to do ~~his~~ *work*. ***Part*** ~~of it~~ *was* ~~one metre underground~~. ~~In winter~~ ***it*** *felt* ~~like a barn~~: ***he*** *had* to wear a ~~heavy~~ *coat* *and* *put* ~~his~~ *feet* ~~in a box~~ to keep warm. ~~Every morning~~, ***Murray*** *got* ~~out~~ ~~of bed~~ ~~at five o'clock~~ *and* *worked* ~~several hours~~ ~~before breakfast~~. ~~Often~~ ***he*** would *work* ~~by candle light~~ ~~into the evening~~. ***Murray*** *hoped* to finish the ~~new~~ *dictionary* ~~in ten years~~. *But* ~~after five years~~, ***he*** *was* ~~still~~ adding *words* ~~for the letter A~~! ~~Then~~ ~~more~~ ***people*** *went* to work ~~with Murray~~, ~~including his two daughters~~. He *worked* ~~on the dictionary~~ *until* ***he*** *was* ~~very~~ old. ~~Forty-four years later~~, ~~in 1928~~, ~~other~~ ***editors*** *finished* *it*. ***It*** *included* ~~more~~ ~~than 400.000 words~~ ~~in twelve books~~. *And* ***you*** *thought* ~~your~~ *English dictionary* *was* big! ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ***Ways*** ~~of improving listening~~  ~~Of the four skills~~, ***I*** *think* (宾语从句***listening*** *is* the hardest.) ***I*** *like* watching ~~English~~ *films* *but* ***I*** can't *understand* *them* ~~without the Chinese subtitles~~.  ***I*** {*am* not satisfied} ~~with this situation~~, *so* ~~recently~~ ***I*** *had* a *talk* ~~with my friend~~ Wang Ting. ***She*** *told* *me* ~~some good~~ *ways* ~~of improving listening~~. ***She*** *suggested* using *CDs* to listen ~~to English songs~~ *and* *learn* ~~English~~ *expressions,* watching the *news* *and* *interviews* ~~on CCTV 9~~, *and* trying to listen ~~to native speakers~~.  ***I*** will *do* (状语从句*as* ***she*** *advised*.) ***I***'*m* sure (宾语从句***I*** will ~~gradually~~ *make* *progress*.)  ***Language*** {*is* ~~sometimes~~ written} ~~as a code~~ *so that* ***people*** can *communicate* *secrets*. ~~During the Second World War~~, the ~~German~~ ***Navy*** (海军) *used* a *code* to send *messages*. The ***British*** *broke* the *code* *and* *learned* ~~about many German plans~~. The ***Japanese*** ~~also~~ *used* a *code* to talk ~~to their ships~~ ~~at sea~~. ***It*** {*was* called} the ~~Purple~~ *Code*. *Although* the ***Americans*** ~~soon~~ *broke* ~~this~~ *code*, the ***Japanese*** didn't *know* (宾语从句***it*** had {*been* broken}). ~~In 1942~~, the ***Americans*** *began* to use ~~their own~~ *code* to send *secrets*. A ~~few~~ ***Navajo*** (那伐鹤人) ***Indians*** *made* ~~this~~ *code*, (定语从句*which* {*was* based} ~~on their language~~,) (定语从句*which* ~~only~~ ~~some~~ ~~American~~ ***Indians*** *spoke)*. The ***code*** *described* a ~~few~~ *things* (定语从句the ~~American~~ ***army*** *did*.) ~~Only~~ ***they*** could *understand* ~~this~~ *code*, *so* ***they*** *went* ~~with the army~~ ~~from island~~ ~~to island~~ (状语从句*as* ***it*** *fought* ~~against the Japanese)~~.  ~~These~~ ***Navajo*** ***soldiers*** *promised* to keep ~~this~~ *code* a *secret*, ~~even~~ though ***this*** could *cause* ~~their~~ *deaths*. The ***Japanese*** ~~never~~ *broke* the *code* *because* ***they*** *knew* *nothing* ~~about the Navajo language~~. *And* the ***code***, (定语从句*which* *connected* ~~two~~ *languages*), *helped* win the *war* ~~in the Pacific~~. | 通向现代英语之路  在16世纪末，大约有500万到700万人说英语。几乎所有的人都住在英国。后来在下个世纪，来自英国的人航海到世界的其他地方，正因为如此，许多其他国家开始说英语。今天，越来越多的人把英语作为他们的第一语言、第二语言或外语比以往任何时候都多。以英语为母语的人可以相互理解，即使他们说的不是同一种英语。看看这个例子:  英国人Betty:你想看看我的公寓吗?  美国Amy:是的。我想去你的公寓。  那么，为什么英语会随着时间而发生变化呢?事实上，所有的语言都是在不同文化相遇交流的时候发生变化和发展的。首先，大约在公元450年到1150年之间，英国人说的英语和今天说的英语很不一样。它是以德语为基础的，而不是我们现在说的英语。然后在大约公元800年到1150年之间，英语变得不那么像德语，因为统治英国的人首先说丹麦语，后来说法语。这些新的移民丰富了英语语言，尤其是英语词汇。所以到了17世纪，莎士比亚使用的词汇比以往任何时候都多。1620年，一些英国殖民者移居到美国。后来在十八世纪，一些英国人也被带到澳大利亚。这两个国家开始说英语。  最后，到了19世纪，这种语言才稳定下来。那时，英语拼写发生了两大变化: 首先是Samuel Johnson编写了他的词典，后来Noah Webster编写了美国的英语词典。后者给了美式英语拼写一个独立的身份。  在南亚，英语也被当作外语或第二语言使用。例如，印度有很多讲流利英语的人，因为英国在1765年到1947年统治印度。在此期间，英语成为政府和教育的语言。新加坡、马来西亚和南非等非洲国家也讲英语。今天，在中国学习英语的人数正在迅速增加。今天，在中国学习英语的人数正在迅速增加。事实上，中国可能拥有最多的英语学习者。中国的英语会发展出自己的特色吗?只有时间才能证明。  标准英语和方言  标准英语是什么? 英国、美国、加拿大、澳大利亚、印度和新西兰说英语吗? 信不信由你，没有所谓的标准英语。许多人认为电视和收音机里说的英语是标准的英语。这是因为在早期的广播时代，人们期望那些报道新闻的人能说一口流利的英语。然而，在电视和收音机里你将听到人们说话的不同。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  当人们使用和“标准语言”不同的词语和表达时，它被称为方言。美国英语有许多方言，尤其是中西部、南部、非裔美国人和西班牙人的方言。甚至在美国的一些地方。相邻城镇的两个人说话有点不同。美国英语有这么多方言，因为人们已经是来自世界各地。~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~  地理因素在方言的形成中也起了一定作用。一些住在美国东部山区的人说一种古老的英语方言。当美国人从一个地方搬到另一个地方时，他们也带着他们的方言。因此，来自美国东南部山区的人和美国西北部的人说的方言几乎是相同的。美国是一个幅员辽阔会说许多不同的方言的国家。虽然美国人经常搬家，但他们仍然能够识别和理解彼此的方言。~ ~ ~  嘿,你们好，这是Buford. 我来自德克萨斯州的一个大的石油重镇。现在，你们都要明白我们并不是一个州，而是一个完全不同的国家。现在让我给你讲一个关于我小时候的故事。一个炎热的夏天，我和我的表兄弟Little Lester和 Billy Bob正在一起游泳。我们正在跳进水里，感觉好的。这条鲶鱼有房子那么大。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  学习建议  当你学习英语时，试着从这门语言中获得乐趣。也许你可以把单词列出来，找出它们中的每个单词的不同意思。然后你可以用这些词开玩笑，但你必须知道它们的不同含义。例如:  在演奏摇滚乐时，不要摇晃那个岩石上的小孩。   * 牛津英语词典 * 你可能认为英语的词典已经被使用了好几个世纪了。英语的拼写一直是个问题，但在字典出现之前，它更是一个问题。然后人们可以用不同的你可能发现有意思的方式拼写单词。但它使阅读英语更加困难。所以词典的被发明是为了鼓励每个人拼写相同的单词。事实上，像你现在使用的这种英语词典是清末才出现的。有三个人在编纂词典方面做了最重要的工作: Samuel Johnson，Noah Webster和James Murray。这些人几乎把一生的时间都花在为他们的字典收集单词上。对他们来说，它不仅仅是一份工作;这是一次奇妙的发现之旅。世界上最大的词典是《牛津英语词典》，简称OED。编写这本词典的想法来自1857年在英国的一次重要会议。22年后，牛津大学请James Murray担任新词典的编辑。~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ * Murray从来没有上过大学。14岁时，他离开了苏格兰的乡村学校，在一家银行工作时自学。后来他成了一名伟大的老师。在牛津大学给他这份工作之后，Murray在他的房子后面的花园里建了一个地方来干活。它的一部分在地下一米。冬天的时候，这里感觉就像一个谷仓:他不得不穿上沉重的外套，把脚放在箱子里去保持温暖的。每天早上Murray 5点钟起床，在早餐前工作几个小时。他常常在烛光下工作到晚上。Murray希望在10年内完成这部新词典。但5年后，他仍在为字母A添加单词!后来，包括他的两个女儿在内的更多的人开始和Murray一起工作。他一直写这本字典，直到他很老。44年后的1928年，其他编辑完成了这本书。在12本书中收录了400.000多字。你还以为你的英语字典很大呢! * 提高听力的方法 * 四项技能中，我认为听力是最难的。我喜欢看英文电影，但是没有中文字幕我看不懂它们。 * 我对这种情况很不满意，所以最近我和我的朋友王婷有一次谈话。她告诉我一些提高听力的好方法。她建议用cd来听英语歌曲和学习英语表达，看新闻和CCTV 9的访谈，并试着听以英语为母语的人说话。 * 我将按照她的建议去做。我相信我会逐渐取得进步。   语言有时被写成密码，这样人们就可以交流秘密。第二次世界大战期间,德国的海军使用代码来发送消息。英国人破译了密码，了解了许多德国人的计划。日本人在海上也使用暗号与他们的船只通话。它被称为“紫色的密码”。虽然美国人很快就破译了这个密码，但日本人并不知道它已经被破译了。1942年，美国人开始使用他们自己的密码发送机密。很少的Navajo印第安人做出了这个基于只有一些美国的印第安人说的语言的代码。密码描述了美国的军队做的几件事。只有他们懂得这个密码，所以他们在和日本人作战时和军队一起从一个岛到另一个岛。~~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~  这些Navajo soldiers承诺保守这个密码的秘密，即使这可能会导致他们的死亡。日本人从来没有破解过密码，因为他们对Navajo语言一无所知。而连接两种语言的密码，帮助打赢了太平洋战争。 |

## Unit 3

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***JOURNEY*** ~~DOWN THE MEKONG~~  PART I THE DREAM AND THE PLAN  ~~My~~ ***name*** *is* *Wang Kun*. ~~Ever~~ ~~since middle school~~, ~~my~~ ***sister*** Wang Wei *and* ***I*** *have* dreamed ~~about taking~~ a ~~great~~ *bike trip*. ~~Two years ago~~ ***she*** *bought* an ~~expensive~~ *mountain bike* *and* ~~then~~ ***she*** *persuaded* *me* to buy *one*. ~~Last year~~, ***she*** *visited* ~~our~~ *cousins,* Dao Wei *and* Yu Hang ~~at their college~~ ~~in Kunming~~. ***They*** *are* *Dai* *and* *grew* ~~up~~ ~~in western Yunnan Province~~ ~~near the Lancang River~~, the Chinese part ~~of the river~~ (定语从句*that* {*is* called} the *Mekong River* ~~in other countries~~.) ***Wang Wei*** ~~soon~~ *got* *them* interested ~~in cycling too~~. ~~After graduating~~ ~~from college~~, ***we*** ~~finally~~ *got* the *chance* to take a *bike trip*. ***I*** *asked* ~~my~~ *sister*, "~~Where~~ *are* ***we*** going?" ***It*** *was* ~~my~~ *sister* (定语从句*who* ~~first~~ *had* the *idea* to cycle ~~along the entire Mekong River~~ ~~from~~ (宾语从句*where* ***it*** *begins*) ~~to~~ (宾语从句*where* ***it*** *ends*.) ~~Now~~ ***she*** *is* planning ~~our~~ *schedule* ~~for the trip~~.~ ~  ***I*** *am* fond ~~of my sister~~ *but* ***she*** *has* ~~one serious~~ *shortcoming*. ***She*** can *be* ~~really~~ stubborn. *Although* ***she*** didn't *know* the ~~best~~ *way* ~~of getting to places~~, ***she*** *insisted* (宾语从句*that* ***she*** *organize* the *trip* ~~properly~~.) ~~Now~~ ***I*** *know* (宾语从句*that* the ~~proper~~ ***way*** *is* ~~always~~ ~~her~~ *way*.) ***I*** *kept* asking *her*, "~~When~~ *are* ***we*** leaving *and* ~~when~~ *are* ***we*** coming ~~back~~?" ***I*** *asked* *her* (宾语从句*whether* ***she*** *had* looked ~~at a map~~ ~~yet~~.) ~~Of course~~ ***she*** hadn't; ~~my~~ ***sister*** doesn't *care* ~~about details~~. So ***I*** *told* *her* (宾语从句*that* the ***source*** ~~of the Mekong~~ *is* ~~in Qinghai Province~~.) ***She*** *gave* *me* a ~~determined~~ *look* - the kind (定语从句***that*** *said* (状语从句***she*** would not *change* ~~her~~ *mind*.)) (状语从句*When* ***I*** *told* *her* (宾语从句*that* ~~our~~ ***journey*** would *begin* ~~at an altitude~~ ~~of more than 5.000 metres~~,) ***she*** *seemed* to {be excited} ~~about it~~. (状语从句*When* ***I*** *told* *her* (宾语从句the ***air*** would *be* hard to breathe *and* ***it*** would *be* ~~very~~ cold,)) ***she*** *said* (宾语从句***it*** would *be* an ~~interesting~~ *experience*.) ***I*** *know* ~~my~~ *sister* ~~well~~. *Once* ***she*** has *made* ~~up~~ ~~her~~ *mind*, ***nothing*** can *change* *it*. ~~Finally~~, ***I*** *had* to give ~~in~~.  ~~Several~~ ~~months~~ ~~before our trip~~, ***Wang Wei*** *and* ***I*** *went* ~~to the library~~. ***We*** *found* a ~~large~~ *atlas* ~~with good maps~~ (定语从句*that* *showed* *details* ~~of world geography)~~. ~~From the atlas~~ ***we*** could *see* (*that* the ***Mekong River*** *begins* ~~in a glacier~~ ~~on a mountain~~ ~~in Qinghai Province.~~ ~~At first~~ the ***river*** *is* small *and* the ***water*** *is* clear *and* cold. ~~Then~~ ***it*** *begins* to move ~~quickly~~. ***It*** *becomes* rapids (状语从句*as* ***it*** *passes* ~~through deep valleys~~, travelling ~~across western Yunnan Province.)~~ ~~Sometimes~~ the ***river*** *becomes* a *waterfall* *and* *enters* ~~wide~~ *valleys*. ***We*** *were* ~~both~~ surprised to learn (宾语从句*that* ***half*** ~~of the river~~ *is* ~~in China~~.) *After* ***it*** *leaves* *China* *and* ~~high~~ *altitude*, the ***Mekong*** *becomes* wide, brown *and* warm. (状语从句*As* ***it*** *enters* *Southeast Asia*,) ~~its~~ ***pace*** *slows*. ***It*** *makes* ~~wide~~ *bends* *or* *meanders* ~~through~~ ~~low~~ ~~valleys~~ ~~to the plains~~ (定语从句*where* ***rice*** *grows*). ~~At last~~, the ***river*** ***delta*** *enters* the ~~South~~ *China Sea*. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~  ***JOURNEY*** ~~DOWN THE MEKONG~~  PART 2 A ***NIGHT*** ~~IN THE MOUNTAINS~~  *Although* ***it*** *was* *autumn*, the ***snow*** *was* ~~already~~ beginning ~~to fall~~ ~~in Tibet.~~ ~~Our~~ ***legs*** *were* *so* heavy *and* cold *that* ***they*** *felt* ~~like blocks~~ ~~of ice~~. Have ***you*** ~~ever~~ *seen* *snowmen* ride *bicycles*? ***That***'*s* (宾语从句*what* ***we*** *looked* *like*!) ~~Along the way~~ ***children*** *dressed* ~~in long wool coats~~ stopped to look ~~at us~~. ~~In the late afternoon~~ ***we*** *found* (宾语从句***it*** *was* *so* cold *that* ~~our~~ ***water bottles*** *froze*.) ~~However~~, the ***lakes*** *shone* ~~like glass~~ ~~in the setting sun~~ *and* *looked* wonderful. ***Wang Wei*** *rode* ~~in front~~ ~~of me~~ ~~as usual~~. ***She*** *is* ~~very~~ reliable *and* ***I*** *knew* (宾语从句***I*** didn't *need* to encourage *her*. ***To climb*** the *mountains* *was* ~~hard~~ *work* *but* (状语从句*as* ***we*** *looked* ~~around us~~,) ***we*** {*were* surprised} ~~by the view~~. ***We*** *seemed* to be able to see ~~for miles.~~ ~~At one point~~ ***we*** *were* *so* high *that* ***we*** *found* *ourselves* cycling ~~through clouds~~. ~~Then~~ ***we*** *began* going ~~down the hills~~. ***It*** *was* ~~great~~ *fun* ~~especially~~ (状语从句*as* ***it*** ~~gradually~~ *became* ~~much~~ warmer.) ~~In the valleys~~ ~~colourful~~ ***butterflies*** *flew* ~~around us~~ *and* ***we*** *saw* ~~many~~ *yaks* *and* *sheep* eating ~~green~~ *grass*. ~~At this point~~ ***we*** *had* to change ~~our~~ *caps*, *coats*, *gloves* *and* *trousers* f~~or T-shirts~~ *and* ~~shorts~~. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~In the early evening~~ ***we*** ~~always~~ *stop* to make *camp*. ***We*** *put* ~~up~~ ~~our~~ *tent* *and* ~~then~~ ***we*** *eat*. ~~After supper~~ ***Wang Wei*** *put* ~~her~~ *head* ~~down~~ ~~on her pillow~~ *and* *went* to sleep *but* ***I*** *stayed* awake. ~~At midnight~~ the ***sky*** *became* clearer *and* the ***stars*** *grew* brighter. ***It*** *was* ~~so~~ quiet. ~~There~~ *was* ~~almost~~ no ***wind*** -~~only~~ the ***flames*** ~~of our fire~~ ~~for company~~. (状语从句*As* ***I*** *lay* ~~beneath the stars)~~ ***I*** *thought* ~~about~~ (宾语从句*how* *far* ***we*** had ~~already~~ *travelled*.)  ***We*** will *reach* *Dali* ~~in Yunnan Province~~ ~~soon~~, (定语从句*where* ~~our~~ ***cousins*** Dao Wei *and* Yu Hang will *join* *us*.) ***We*** can ~~hardly~~ *wait* to see *them*! ~  LEARNING TIP  (状语从句*When* ***you*** *go* ~~on a journey~~,) ~~why~~ nor *keep* a *travel journal*? ~~There~~ *are* ~~always~~ ~~so~~ ~~many new~~ ***people*** to meet *and* interesting *things* to see. *Describe* *them* *and* the *scenery* ~~in your travel journal~~ *as if* ***you*** are *writing* ~~to a friend~~ (定语从句*who* ***has*** ~~never~~ *seen* *them*.) ***You*** may be *teaching* ~~yourself~~ a ~~whole new~~ *job*, *as* ~~many~~ ***people*** *enjoy* reading ~~about journeys~~ *and* seeing the *world* ~~through somebody else's eyes.~~  TO WANG LUN  by Li Bai  ***I*** *was* ~~about~~ to sail ~~away~~ ~~in a junk~~,  (状语从句*When* ~~suddenly~~ ***I*** *heard)*  The *sound* ~~of stamping~~ *and* *singing* ~~on the bank~~-  ***It*** *was* *you* *and* ~~your~~ *friends* (主语从句*come* to bid *me* ~~farewell~~.)  The ***Peach Flower Lake*** *is* a ~~thousand fathoms deep~~,  *But* ***it*** cannot *compare*, O Wang Lun,  ~~with the depth of your love~~ ~~for me~~.  ***JOURNEY*** ~~DOWN THE MEKONG~~  PART 6 THE ***END*** ~~OF OUR JOURNEY~~  ***Cambodia*** *was* ~~in many ways similar~~ ~~to Laos~~, *although* ***it*** *has* ~~twice~~ the *population*. ~~At another inn~~, ***we*** *talked* ~~with a teacher~~ (定语从句***who*** *told* *us* (状语从句*that* ***half*** ~~of the people~~ ~~in her country~~ couldn't *read* *or* *write*.)) ~~Her~~ ***village*** couldn't ~~even~~ *afford* to build a *school*, *so* ***she*** *had* to teach ~~outside~~ ~~under a large tent~~. (状语从句*When* ***we*** *said* *goodbye*,) ***we*** ~~all~~ *felt* ~~very~~ lucky to have studied ~~in college~~. ~~Back~~ ~~on the road,~~ ***we*** *passed* ~~between many hills~~ *and* ~~forests~~. ~~Then~~ ***we*** *came* ~~to the plains~~ *and* *entered* *Phnom Penh* (金边), the capital ~~of Cambodia~~. ~~In many ways~~ ***it*** *looked* ~~like Vientiane~~ *and* ~~Ho Chi Minh City~~; ***it*** ~~also~~ *had* ~~wide~~ *streets* ~~with trees~~ ~~in rows~~ *and* ~~old French~~ *houses*. ~~Unlike Vientiane~~, ***ships*** could *travel* the *Mekong River* ~~here~~. ~~In the centre~~ ~~of the city~~ ***we*** *visited* the *palace* *and* *saw* a ~~beautiful white~~ *elephant*. ***It*** can ~~only~~ {*be* seen} ~~outside the palace~~ ~~on special days~~. ***We*** *ate* an ~~early~~ *supper* *and* *went* to see a ~~great~~ *temple* ~~with floors~~ ~~made~~ ~~of silver~~. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~  ~~The next morning~~ ~~our~~ ***group*** *slept* ~~late~~. ***We*** *were* ~~very~~ tired ~~from the long bike ride~~ ~~the day before~~. ***Cycling*** ~~in the hills~~ had *been* difficult. ~~Now~~ ~~our~~ ***cousins*** *had* the *chance* to make jokes ~~about Wang Wei~~ *and* ~~me~~. ~~Perhaps~~, ***they*** *said*, ***they*** *were* the ~~strong~~ *ones*! ***We*** *had* *lunch* ~~at a nice outdoor café~~, ~~then~~ rode ~~out~~ ~~of the city~~. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~Two days later~~ ***we*** *crossed* the *border* ~~into Vietnam~~. ***We*** *began* to see ~~many more~~ *people*, *but* ***I*** {*was*n't surprised}. ***I*** *read* ~~in an atlas~~ ~~before our trip~~ (宾语从句*that* ***Vietnam*** *has* ~~almost~~ ~~seven~~ *times* ~~the population~~ ~~of Cambodia~~.) ***We*** *met* a *farmer* (定语从句 *who* *gave* *us* *directions* *and* *told* *us* (宾语从句*that* ***he*** *grows* a ~~new~~ *rice crop* ~~four times every year~~ *so* ***he*** can *feed* ~~more~~ *people*.)) ***He*** ~~also~~ *told* *us* (宾语从句*that* the ~~northern~~ ***part*** ~~of his country~~ *has* ~~many~~ *mountains* *and* ***it*** *is* ~~much~~ cooler ~~than here~~ ~~in the south~~, (主语从句*where* ***it*** *is* flat.)) *Although* the ~~flat~~ ***delta*** *made* *it* ~~easier~~ ~~for us~~ to cycle, ***we*** *got* warm ~~very~~ ~~quickly~~. *So* ***we*** *drank* *lots* ~~of water~~ *and* *ate* *lots* ~~of bananas~~. ~~Soon~~ the ***delta*** *separated* ~~into nine smaller rivers~~. ~~Two days later~~, *after* ***we*** had *passed* *thousands* ~~of rice fields~~, ***we*** *came* ~~to the sea~~. ***We*** *were* tired *but* ~~also~~ ~~in high spirits~~: ~~our~~ ***dream*** to cycle ~~along the Mekong River~~ *had* ~~finally~~ *come* true. | 湄公河之旅  第一部分梦想和计划   * 我的名字是王坤。曾经从中学起，我姐姐王薇和我就已经梦想进行一次伟大的自行车旅行。两年前她买了一辆昂贵的山地车，然后她说服我也买了一辆。在去年，她拜访了我们的表兄弟。Dao Wei和Yu Hang在他们昆明的大学里。他们是傣族人，在云南省西部靠近澜沧江在其他国家被称为湄公河的那一条河的中国部分的地方长大。王伟使他们变得对骑自行车产生了兴趣的。大学毕业后，我们终于得到了骑自行车旅行的机会。我问我姐姐:“我们要去哪里?” 这是我的第一个想到要沿着整个湄公河从她开始的地方到她结束的地方骑自行车的姐姐。现在她正在为我们的旅行安排日程。   我对我的姐姐是喜欢的，但她有一个严重的缺点。她真的很固执，尽管她不知道去某个地方最好的路线，但她坚持要把旅行安排妥当。现在我知道合适的方式总是她的方式。我一直问她，“我们什么时候离开，什么时候回来?”我问她是否看过地图。她当然没有;我妹妹不关心细节。所以我告诉她湄公河的源头在青海省。她给了我一个坚定的眼神那种表明她不会改变主意的眼神——。当我告诉她我们的旅程将从海拔5000多米的地方开始时，她似乎很兴奋。当我告诉她那里空气稀薄，呼吸困难，天气是非常寒冷的，她说这将是一次有趣的经历。我很了解我妹妹。她一旦下定决心，没有什么能改变它。最后，我不得不让步。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~  在我们旅行的几个月前，王伟和我去了图书馆。我们找到了一本很大的里面有很好的详细地展示了世界地理的地图的地图集。。从地图册上我们可以看到湄公河发源于青海省的一座山上的冰川。起初，这条河是很小的，水是清澈的和寒冷的。然后它开始快速的移动。当它穿过深谷流经云南省西部时，就变成了激流。有时河流会变成瀑布，进入宽阔的山谷。得知这条河有一半在中国，我们都很惊讶。当它离开中国和高海拔后，湄公河变得宽的，褐色的和温暖的。随着它进入东南亚，它的步伐开始放缓。随着它进入东南亚，它的步伐放缓。水通过山谷流到稻米生长的平原,形成宽阔的盘道或者河曲。最后，珠江三角洲进入中国南海。  湄公河之旅  第二部分山里的一夜  虽然是秋天,西藏已经开始下雪了.我们的腿是如此沉重的和寒冷的,感觉就像冰块一样.你曾经见过雪人骑自行车吗?那就是我们的样子!一路上,穿着羊毛大衣的孩子们停下来看我们.下午晚些时候,我们发现天气是如此寒冷的,我们的水瓶都结冰了.然而,这些湖在落日的映照下像玻璃一样闪闪发光,看上去美极了. 王薇像往常一样骑在我的前面.她很可靠,我知道我不需要鼓励她.她很可靠的,我知道我不需要鼓励她.爬山是艰苦的工作,但当我们环顾四周时,我们被景色惊呆了.这景色使我们感到惊讶.我们似乎能看见几英里以外的东西。在某一时刻我们是如此高的，我们发现自己在云中骑车.然后我们开始下山。这是极好的乐趣,特别是当天气逐渐变得暖和的.在山谷里,鲜艳的蝴蝶在我们周围飞舞,我们看到许多牦牛和绵羊在吃绿草.这时，我们不得不把我们的帽子、外套、手套和裤子换成短袖T恤和短裤。  傍晚时分，我们总是停下来去扎营。我们搭起我们的帐篷，然后吃饭。晚饭后，王薇把她的头放在她的枕头上去睡觉，但我一直醒着的。午夜时分，天空变得更晴朗的，星星变得更明亮的。它是如此的安静的。几乎没有风，只有我们家的火苗陪伴着。我躺在星空下，想着我们已经走了多远的路。  我们将很快到达在那里我们的兄弟Dao Wei和Yu Hang也将加入我们的云南大理，。我们迫不及待地想看到他们!  学习建议  当你开始旅行时，为什么不写旅行日记呢? 总是有那么多的新朋友要认识，有趣的事情要看。在你的旅行日记中描述它们和风景，就像你正在给一个从未见过它们的朋友写信一样。你可能会正在自学一份全新的工作，因为很多人喜欢阅读关于旅程的书，通过别人的眼睛看世界。  给王伦  李白  我正准备乘一艘舢板去航行  突然我听到  岸上的脚步声和歌声  来跟我告别的是你和你的朋友。  桃花湖有千丈深，  但它无法比较，王伦  用你对我深深的爱。  湄公河之旅  第6部分旅程的终点  柬埔寨在许多方面与老挝相似,虽然人口是老挝的两倍，。在另一个旅馆，我们与一位告诉我们在她的国家有一半的人不会读或写的老师交谈。她的村庄甚至没有钱建一所学校，所以她不得不在外面的一个大帐篷下教书。当我们说再见的时候，我们都感到很幸运的在大学学习。回到路上，我们穿过了许多的山丘和森林。然后我们来到了平原和进入金边(金边),柬埔寨的首都。在很多方面，它看起来像万象和胡志明市;它还有宽阔的街道，一排排的树木和古老的法国房屋。与万象不同的是，船只可以在这里穿过湄公河。在市中心，我们参观了宫殿，看到了一只美丽的白象。只有在特殊的日子才能在皇宫外被看到。我们早早吃了晚饭，就去参观了一座巨大的庙宇，那里的地板是银制的。  第二天早上，我们小组睡得很晚。由于前一天我们骑自行车旅行了很久是疲倦的。在山上骑车是困难的。现在我们的表兄弟们有机会拿我和王伟开玩笑了。他们说，也许他们才是最强壮的! 我们在一家不错的户外咖啡馆吃了午饭，然后骑车出了城。  两天后，我们越过边境进入越南。我们开始看到更多的人,但我并不感到惊讶。我在我们旅行之前的一本地图册上读到越南的人口几乎是柬埔寨的七倍.我们遇到了一位我们指路告诉我们他每年种四次新水稻，这样就可以养活更多的人的农民，.他还告诉我们，他的国家的北部有很多的山,比此时的是平坦的南方要冷得多。虽然平坦的三角洲使我们更容易骑车，但我们很快就变的温暖的.所以我们喝了很多水,吃了很多香蕉.很快,三角洲分成了九条较小的河流.很快,三角洲分成了九条较小的河流.两天后,我们已经经过了成千上万的稻田,来到了海边.我们是疲倦的,但心情也很好:沿着湄公河骑车的梦想终于实现了。 |

## Unit 4

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| A ***NIGHT*** (定语从句***THE EARTH*** DIDNT *SLEEP)*  ~~Strange~~ ***things*** were *happening* ~~in the countryside~~ ~~of northeast Hebei~~. ~~For three days~~ the ***water*** ~~in the village wells~~ *rose* *and* *fell*, *rose* *and* *fell*. ***Farmers*** *noticed* (宾语从句*that* the ***well walls*** *had* ~~deep~~ *cracks* ~~in them~~.) A ~~smelly~~ ***gas*** *came* ~~out~~ ~~of the crack~~s. ~~In the farmyards~~, the ***chickens*** *and* ~~even~~ the ***pigs*** *were* ~~too~~ nervous to eat. ***Mice*** *ran* ~~out~~ ~~of the fields~~ looking ~~for places~~ to hide. ***Fish*** *jumped* ~~out~~ ~~of their bowls~~ *and* ~~ponds~~. ~~At about 3:00 am~~ ~~on July 28, 1976~~, ~~some~~ ***people*** *saw* ~~bright~~ *lights* ~~in the sky~~. The ***sound*** ~~of planes~~ could {*be* heard} ~~outside the city~~ ~~of Tangshan~~ ~~even~~ (状语从句*when* no ***planes*** *were* ~~in the sky)~~. ~~In the city~~, the ***water pipes*** ~~in some buildings~~ *cracked* *and* *burst*. *But* the ~~one million~~ ***people*** ~~of the city~~, (定语从句*who* *thought* *little* ~~of these events~~, )*were* asleep ~~as usual that night.~~  ~~At 3:42 am~~ ***everything*** *began* to shake. ***It*** *seemed* ~~as~~ *if* the ***world*** *was* ~~at an end~~! ~~Eleven kilometres~~ ~~directly~~ ~~below the city~~ ***one*** ~~of the greatest earthquakes~~ ~~of the 20th century~~ had *begun*. ***It*** {*was* felt} ~~in Beijing~~，(定语从句*which* *is* *more* ~~than two hundred kilometres~~ ~~away)~~. ***One-third*** ~~of the nation~~ *felt* *it*. A ~~huge~~ ***crack*** (定语从句*that* *was* ~~eight~~ *kilometres* ~~long~~ *and* ~~thirty~~ *metres* ~~wide)~~ *cut* ~~across houses~~, ~~roads~~ *and* ~~canals~~. ***Steam*** *burst* ~~from holes~~ ~~in the ground~~. ~~Hard~~ ***hills*** ~~of rock~~ *became* *rivers* ~~of dirt.~~ ~~In fifteen terrible seconds~~ a ~~large~~ ***city*** *lay* ~~in ruins~~. The ***suffering*** ~~of the people~~ *was* extreme. ***Two-thirds*** ~~of them~~ *died* *or* {*were* injured} ~~during the earthquake~~. ***Thousands*** ~~of families~~ {*were* killed} *and* ~~many~~ ***children*** {*were* left} ~~without parents~~. The ***number*** ~~of people~~ (定语从句*who* {*were* killed} *or* ~~seriously~~ {injured}) *reached* *more* ~~than 400,000~~.  *But* ~~how~~ could the ***survivors*** *believe* (宾语从句***it*** *was* *natural*?) (状语从句*Everywhere* ***they*** *looked* ~~nearly~~ )***everything*** {*was* destroyed}. ***All*** ~~of the city's hospitals~~, 75% ~~of its factories~~ *and* ~~buildings~~ *and* ***90***% ~~of its 20 homes~~ {*were* gone.} ***Bricks*** *covered* the *ground* ~~like red autumn leaves.~~ No ***wind***, ~~however~~, could *blow* *them* ~~away~~. ~~Two~~ ***dams*** *fell* *and* ***most*** ~~of the bridges~~ ~~also~~ *fell* *or* *were* not safe ~~for travelling~~. The ***railway tracks*** *were* ~~now~~ ~~useless~~ *pieces* ~~of steel~~. ***Tens*** ~~of thousands~~ ~~of cows~~ would ~~never~~ *give* *milk* ~~again~~. ~~Half~~ a ~~million~~ ***pigs*** *and* ~~millions~~ ~~of chickens~~ *were* dead. ***Sand*** ~~now~~ *filled* the *wells* ~~instead~~ ~~of water~~. ***People*** {*were* shocked}. ~~Then~~, ~~later that afternoon~~, ~~another big~~ ***quake*** (定语从句*which* *was* ~~almost~~ ~~as strong~~ ~~as the first one~~ )*shook* *Tangshan*. ***Some*** ~~of the rescue workers~~ *and* ~~doctor~~ (*were* trapped) ~~under the ruins~~. ~~More~~ ***buildings*** *fell* ~~down~~. ***Water***, ***food***, *and* ***electricity*** *were* hard to get. ***People*** *began* to wonder (宾语从句*how* ~~long~~ the ***disaster*** would *last*.) ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~  ~~All~~ ***hope*** {*was* not lost}. ~~Soon~~ ~~after the quakes~~, the ***army*** *sent* *150,000 soldiers* ~~to Tangshan~~ to help the *rescue workers*. ***Hundreds*** ~~of thousands~~ ~~of people~~ {*were* helped}. The ***army*** *organized* *teams* to dig ~~out~~ *those* (定语从句*who* {*were* trapped}) *and* to bury the *dead*. ~~To the north~~ ~~of the city~~, ***most*** ~~of the 10,000 miners~~ (*were* rescued) ~~from the coal mines there~~. ***Workers*** *built* *shelters* ~~for survivors~~ (定语从句*whose* ***homes*** had {*been* destroyed}.) ~~Fresh~~ ***water*** {*was* taken} ~~to the city~~ ~~by train~~, ~~truck~~ *and* ~~plane~~. ~~Slowly~~, the ***city*** *began* to breathe ~~again~~.  ***Cyclists*** Ready to Go ~~on the Road~~ ~~for Disaster-Hit Areas~~  ~~From July 5 to 28~~, a ***team*** ~~of cyclists known~~ ~~as Bikers~~ ~~for Disaster-Hit Areas~~ will *ride* ~~their~~ *bikes* *1,888 km* ~~from Lijiang, Yunnan Province, to Lhasa, Tibet.~~ The ***team*** *has* a ~~big~~ meeting ~~in Beijing~~ ~~on June 3~~ to talk ~~about their plan~~. The ***cyclists*** *hope* to raise *money* to help *tens* ~~of thousands~~ ~~of children~~ ~~in disaster-hit areas in China~~. ~ ~  The ***cyclists*** *come* ~~from China~~, the ~~US~~, ~~Europe~~ *and* ~~other~~ ~~places~~. ~~Both~~ ***men*** *and* ***women*** will *ride*. ~~Their~~ ***ages*** *are* ~~from 25 to 65~~. ~~Before their trip~~ ~~this summer~~, the ***group*** *hopes* to collect ~~1 million~~ *yuan* to give ~~to the schools~~ (定语从句*which* *help* the *children* ~~in those natural disaster-hit areas)~~. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  Email: info@bikingford-ha.com  A ~~SAFE~~ ***HOME***  ***It*** *is* sad *but* ~~true~~ (主语从句*that* ***people*** *die* ~~in earthquakes~~ ~~from falling furniture~~ (家具) *and* ~~bricks)~~. ***Earthquake safety*** *is* ~~very~~ important *and* ~~there~~ *is* ***more*** ~~to it~~ than ~~just~~ keeping *buildings* ~~from falling down~~. *So* *if* ~~your~~ ***home*** *is* ~~in an earthquake area~~, ***you*** should *prepare* ~~carefully~~ (状语从句~~before the earthquake~~ *comes*.)  ~~First~~, (祈使句)*make* sure (宾语从句***you*** *buy* a *house* (定语从句*which* *is* ~~earthquake~~ safe.)) ~~All~~ ***pipes*** should {*be* fixed} ~~to the wall~~ *and* ~~all~~ ***walls*** should *be* ~~especially~~ thick *and* strong. ***You*** ~~also~~ *have* to make sure (宾语从句*that* ~~there~~ *are* ***bolts*** ~~underneath your house~~.) ***They*** *are* *one* ~~of the most important ways~~ ~~of protecting a house~~. *Make* sure (宾语从句the ***building*** has no *broken* *windows* *and* *is* ~~well~~ repaired.)  ~~Second~~, *look* ~~at the objects~~ ~~in your house~~. ***Those*** ~~in the living room~~, (定语从句*which* *are* the ~~most~~ ~~likely~~ to hurt *us*,) *are* *computers*, *televisions* *and* *lamps*. ***They*** can {*be* tied} ~~to tables~~ *or* {stuck} ~~to them~~ *so* ***they*** won't ~~easily~~ *move* ~~around~~. The ***kitchen***, (定语从句*which* *is* ~~also~~ ~~very~~ dangerous), must *have* ~~strong~~ *doors* ~~on all the cupboards~~. ***This*** *is* the *place* (定语从句*where* ~~many small~~ ***things*** {*are* stored} (定语从句*that* might *fall* ~~down~~.)) The ***water heater*** (水暖气) should *have* a *case* ~~round it~~ ~~too~~. ***Windows*** *are* a ~~special~~ *problem*. (状语从句*When* ***they*** *break*,) ***glass*** can *cause* ~~many~~ *accidents*. ***It*** *is* better to use *safety glass* *if* ***you*** *can*, ~~especially~~ ~~for pictures~~.  ~~Always~~ *remember*: "***It*** *is* better to be safe *than* sorry."  THE ***STORY*** ~~OF AN EYEWITNESS~~  by Jack London  ~~Never~~ ~~before in history~~ has a ***city*** *been* ~~so~~ ~~completely~~ destroyed. ***San Francisco*** *is* gone. ***Nothing*** {*is* left} ~~of it~~ *but****memories*** *and* ~~some~~ ***houses*** ~~far from the centre~~ ~~of the city~~. ~~Its~~ ***businesses*** *are* gone. The ***factories***, ***hotels*** *and* ***palaces*** *are* *all* gone ~~too~~. ~~Within an hour~~ ~~after the earthquake~~, the ***smoke*** ~~of San Francisco's fires~~ could {*be* seen} ~~160 kilometres~~ ~~away~~. The ***sun*** *was* red ~~in the dark sky~~. ~~There~~ *was* no ***stopping*** the*fires*. ~~There~~ *was* no ***way*** to organize *or* communicate. The ~~steel~~ ***railway tracks*** *were* ~~now~~ useless. *And* the ~~great~~ ***pipes*** ~~for carrying water~~ ~~under the streets~~ had *burst*. ***All*** ~~of the ways~~ (定语从句***man*** had *made* to keep the *city* ~~safe~~ )*were* gone ~~in the thirty seconds~~ (定语从句the ***earth*** *moved*.)  ~~Out~~ ~~at sea~~ ***it*** *was* calm. No ***wind*** *came* ~~up~~. ~~Yet~~ ~~from every direction -cast~~, west, north, *and* south ~~strong~~ ***winds*** *blew* ~~upon the unlucky city.~~ ***Man*** himself *had* to make ruins ~~of some~~ ~~of the city's best buildings~~ *so that* ***they*** would not *be* a *danger* ~~to those~~ ~~in the streets~~. A ***list*** ~~of buildings undestroyed~~ *was* ~~now~~ ~~only~~ a ~~few~~ *addresses*. A ***list*** ~~of the brave men~~ *and* ~~women~~ would *fill* a *library*. A ***list*** ~~of all those killed~~ will ~~never~~ {*be* made}. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~Amazing~~ (状语从句*as* ***it*** may *seem*,) ***Wednesday*** ***night*** *was* a ~~quiet~~ *night*. ~~There~~ *were* no ***crowds***. The ***policemen*** *said* *nothing*; ~~even~~ ~~their~~ ***horses*** *were* quiet. ~~There~~ *were* no ***shouts*** *or* ***people*** doing ~~crazy~~ *things*. ~~In all those terrible hours~~ ***I*** *saw* not ~~one~~ *woman* (定语从句***who*** *cried*,) not ~~one~~ *man* (定语从句***who*** {*was* excited}.) ~~Before the fires~~, ~~through the night~~, ***thousands*** *and* ***thousands*** ~~of people~~ (定语从句***who*** had *lost* ~~their~~ *homes*) *left* ~~for safety~~. ***Some*** {*were* covered} ~~in blankets~~ (毯子). ~~Sometimes~~ ~~whole~~ ***families*** *put* *everything* (定语从句***they*** *owned* *and* could *save)* ~~into wagons~~ (货车).***They*** *helped* ~~one~~ *another* climb the ~~high~~ *hills* ~~around the city~~. ~~Never~~ ~~in all San Francisco's history~~ *were* ~~her~~ ***people*** ~~so~~ kind ~~as~~ ~~on~~ ~~that terrible~~ ~~night~~. ~ ~ | 地球的一个不眠之夜  河北省东北部的农村发生了一些奇怪的事情。三天来，村里水井里的水涨了又跌，涨又跌。农民们注意到井壁上有深深的裂缝。一股臭气从裂缝里冒出来。在农场里，鸡甚至猪都是紧张不安的吃不下东西。老鼠从田野里跑出来寻找藏身之处。鱼从它们的碗和池塘里跳出来。1976年7月28日凌晨3点左右，一些人看到了天空中的明亮的灯光。即使天空中没有飞机，在唐山市外也能听到飞机的声音。在城市里，一些建筑物的水管破裂爆裂。但是，这座城市的一百万对这些事并不怎么在意的居民那天晚上他们像往常一样是睡着的。  凌晨3点42分，一切开始摇晃。好像世界到了尽头! 20世纪最大的地震之一，就在这座城市正下方11公里处开始了。在两百多公里外的北京有感觉。。全国三分之一的人都有这种感觉。一条8公里长30米宽的巨大的裂缝横贯房屋,公路和运河。蒸汽从地上的洞里冒出来。坚硬的岩石山丘变成了泥泞的河流。在可怕的15秒内，一座大城市变成了一片废墟。人民的苦难是极端的。三分之二的人在地震中死亡或受伤。成千上万的家庭被杀害，许多儿童失去了父母。死亡和重伤人数超过40万人。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  但是幸存者怎么能相信这是自然现象呢?他们所到之处，几乎一切都被摧毁了。他们所到之处，几乎一切都被摧毁了。该市所有的医院、75%的工厂和建筑以及20户人家中的90%都被毁。砖盖在地上，像红色的秋天的树叶。然而，没有风可以把它们吹走。两座大坝倒塌，大多数桥梁也倒塌或在通行时不是安全的。铁轨现在成了无用的钢铁。成千上万的奶牛再也不能产奶了。50万头猪和数百万只鸡死了。现在井里填满的是沙子而不是水。现在井里填满的是沙子而不是水。人们感到震惊。然后，那天下午晚些时候，另一场几乎和第一次地震一样强烈的大地震震撼了唐山。一些救援人员和医生被困在废墟下。更多的建筑物倒塌了。水、食物和电都很难得到。人们开始怀疑这场灾难会持续多久。  并不是所有的希望都破灭了。地震发生后不久，军队就派了15万士兵去唐山帮助救援人员。成千上万的人得到了帮助。军队组织团队，去挖掘被困的那些人，埋葬死者。在城市的北方，一万名矿工中的大多数都从那里的煤矿中被救出。工人们为家园已经被毁的幸存者建造了避难所。新鲜的水被火车、卡车和飞机运到这个城市。慢慢地，这座城市又开始呼吸了。  骑自行车的人准备上路前往灾区  从7月5日到28日，被称为“灾区自行车手”的自行车手小组将骑他们的自行车从云南丽江到西藏拉萨，路程为1888公里。团队将于6月3日在北京召开一个大型会议，讨论他们的计划。这些自行车手希望通过募集资金来帮助中国灾区的数万名儿童。  这些自行车手来自中国、美国、欧洲和其他地方。男人和女人都会骑。男人和女人都会骑。他们的年龄从25岁到65岁。在他们今年夏天的旅行之前，该组织希望能募集到100万元，捐给那些帮助那些自然灾害地区孩子们的学校。  电子邮件:info@bikingford-ha.com  一个安全的家庭  人死于地震中落下的家具(家具)和砖块确实是令人悲痛的。地震安全是非常重要的，不仅仅是防止建筑物倒塌。所以，如果你的家在地震地区，你应该在地震来临前仔细准备。  首先，确保你买的在地震中是安全的房子。所有的管道都被固定在墙上，所有的墙壁都要特别的厚的和牢固的。你还必须确信的你的房子下面有螺栓。它们是保护房屋的最重要的方法之一。确保建筑物的窗户没有破损，并得到了良好的修复。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  其次，看看你房子里的东西。在客厅里最有可能伤害我们的那些是电脑、电视和灯。它们可以绑在桌子上或者粘在桌子上，这样它们就不容易在附近移动了。也是很危险的厨房，所有的橱柜都必须有结实的门。这是存放许多可能会掉下来的小东西的地方。热水器(水暖气)应该也有一个围绕它的箱。Windows是一个特殊的问题。当它们破碎时，玻璃会引起许多的事故。尤其是图片，如果可以的话，最好使用安全玻璃。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ` ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  永远记得: 安全的总比遗憾的好  目击者的故事  杰克 伦敦  历史上从未有过一座被如此彻底地被毁的城市。旧金山已经过去了。除了记忆和远离市中心的一些房子，什么也没有剩下的。它的业务消失了。工厂、旅馆和宫殿也都消失了。地震发生后不到一个小时，旧金山大火产生的烟雾就能在160公里外被看到。太阳在黑暗的天空中是红色的。大火没有扑灭。没有办法组织或沟通。钢轨现在已经没用了。街道下面的主要的输水管道已经破裂了。人类为保证城市安全而采取的所有措施都在地震发生30秒之后消失了。  在海上它平静的。没有风。但是，猛烈地风从四面八方——从西、北、南刮来，刮向这座不幸的城市。人类自己不得不毁掉城市中最好的建筑的一些，这样它们才不会对街上的人构成威胁。未被摧毁的建筑物名单是现在仅有的几个地址了。一个勇敢的男人和女人的名单可以填满一个图书馆。所有被杀的人的名单永远不会被列出来。   * 虽然它看起来很神奇，周三晚上是一个安静的夜晚。没有人群。警察什么也没说; 甚至他们的马也是安静的。没有呼喊，也没有人做疯狂的事情。在那些可怕的时刻里，我没有看见一个哭泣的女人，没有看见一个激动的男人。在火灾发生前，整个夜晚，成千上万失去他们的家园的人为了安全离开。一些人被毯子覆盖,有时全家把属于他们和能挽救的东西搬到货车里。他们互相帮助爬上城市周围的高山。在整个旧金山的历史上她的人民从来没有像在那个可怕的夜晚那样和蔼的。 |

## Unit 5

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Norman Bethune (1890-1939), Canada  ***He*** *fought* ~~against the German Nazis~~ *and* ~~Japanese invaders~~ ~~during World War II~~. ***He*** *worked* ~~selflessly~~ ~~in China~~ ~~as a doctor~~ *and* *saved* ~~many~~ *Chinese soldiers*.  Sun Yat-sen (1866 -1925), China  ***He*** *founded* the ~~first~~ *Republic* ~~in China~~ ~~in 1912~~ ~~after many years fighting~~. ***He*** ~~strongly~~ *believed* ~~in the three principles~~: nationalism; people's rights: people's livelihood.  Mohandas Gandhi (1869 -1948), India  ***He*** *gave* ~~up~~ a ~~rich~~ *life* ~~for his ideas~~ *and* *fought* ~~for his country~~ to be free ~~from the UK~~ ~~in a peaceful way~~. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~  3Nelson Mandela (1918 2013), South Africa  ***He*** *fought* ~~for black people~~ *and* *was* ~~in prison~~ ~~for almost thirty years~~. ***He*** *helped* ~~black~~ *people* get the ~~same~~ *rights* ~~as white people~~.  Neil Armstrong (1930-2012), USA.  ***He*** *was* the ~~first~~ *man* to land ~~on the moon~~ ~~in July 1969~~. ***He*** *said*, "***That***'*s* ~~one small~~ *step* ~~for (a) man~~, ~~one giant~~ *leap* ~~for mankind~~." ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~ELIAS'~~ ***STORY***  ~~My~~ ***name*** *is* *Elias*. ***I*** *am* a ~~poor black~~ *worker* ~~in South Africa~~. The ***time*** (定语从句*when* ***I*** ~~first~~ *met* *Nelson Mandela*) *was* a ~~very~~ ~~difficult~~ *period* ~~of my life~~. ***I*** *was* twelve years old. ***It*** *was* ~~in 1952~~ *and* ***Mandela*** *was* the ~~black~~ *lawyer* (定语从句*to whom* ***I*** *went* ~~for advice~~.) ***He*** *offered* *guidance* ~~to poor black people~~ ~~on their legal problems~~. ***He*** *was* generous ~~with his time~~, (状语从句*for which* ***I*** *was* grateful.)  ***I*** *needed* ~~his~~ *help* *because* ***I*** *had* ~~very~~ ~~little~~ *education*. ***I*** *began* *school* ~~at six~~. The ***school*** (定语从句*where* ***I*** *studied* ~~for only two years)~~ *was* ~~three~~ *kilometres* ~~away~~. ***I*** *had* to leave *because* ~~my~~ ***family*** could not *continue* to pay the *school fees* *and* the *bus fare*. ***I*** could not *read* *or* *write* ~~well~~. ~~After trying hard,~~ ***I*** *got* a *job* ~~in a gold mine~~. ~~However~~, ***this*** *was* a *time* (定语从句*when* ***one*** had *got* to have a *passbook* to live ~~in Johannesburg~~.) ~~Sadly~~ ***I*** did not *have* *one* *because* ***I*** {*was* not born} ~~there~~. *and* ***I*** *worried* (宾语从句*about whether* ***I*** would *become* ~~out~~ *of* ~~work~~.)  The ***day*** (定语从句*when* ***Nelson Mandela*** *helped* *me)* *was* *one* ~~of my happiest~~. ***He*** *told* *me* ~~how~~ to get the ~~correct~~ *papers* *so* ***I*** could *stay* ~~in Johannesburg~~. ***I*** *became* ~~more~~ hopeful ~~about my future~~. ***I*** ~~never~~ *forgot* (宾语从句*how* kind ***Mandela*** *was*.) (状语从句*When* ***he*** *organized* the *ANC Youth League*,) ***I*** *joined* *it* ~~as soon~~ (状语从句*as* ***I*** *could*.) ***He*** *said*.  "The ~~last~~ ***thirty years*** have *seen* the ~~greatest~~ *number* ~~of laws~~ stopping ~~our~~ *rights* *and* *progress*, *until* ~~today~~ ***we*** have *reached* a *stage* (定语从句*where* ***we*** *have* ~~almost~~ no *rights* ~~at all~~.")  ***It*** *was* the *truth*. ~~Black~~ ***people*** could not *vote* *or* *choose* ~~their~~ *leaders*. ***They*** could not *get* the *jobs* (定语从句***they*** *wanted*.) The ***parts*** ~~of town~~ (定语从句*in which* ***they*** *had* to live ){*were* decided} ~~by white people~~. The ***places*** ~~outside the towns~~ (定语从句*where* ***they*** {*were* sent} to live) *were* the ~~poorest~~ *parts* ~~of South Africa~~. No ***one*** could *grow* *food* ~~there~~. ~~In fact~~ *as* ***Nelson Mandela*** *said*:"… ***we*** {*were* put} ~~into a position~~ (定语从句*in which* ***we*** *had* *either* to accept (宾语从句***we*** *were* less important,) *or* *fight* the *government*.) ***We*** *chose* to attack the *laws*. ***We*** ~~first~~ *broke* the *law* ~~in a way~~ (定语从句*which* *was* peaceful;) (状语从句*when* ***this*** {*was* not allowed})... ~~only~~ ~~then~~ did ***we*** *decide* to answer *violence* ~~with violence~~."  ~~As a matter~~ ~~of fact~~, ***I*** do not *like* *violence* ... *but* ~~in 1963~~ ***I*** *helped* *him* blow ~~up~~ ~~some~~ *government buildings*. ***It*** *was* ~~very~~ dangerous *because* *if* ***I*** {*was* caught} ***I*** could {*be* put} ~~in prison~~. *But* ***I*** *was* happy to help *because* ***I*** *knew* (宾语从句***it*** would *help* *us* achieve ~~our~~ *dream* ~~of making black~~ *and* ~~white people~~ equal.)  THE ***REST*** ~~OF ELIAS' STORY~~  ***You*** cannot *imagine* (宾语从句*how* the ***name*** ~~of Robben Island~~ *made* *us* afraid.) ***It*** *was* a *prison* (定语从句*from which* no ***one*** *escaped*.) ~~There~~ ***I*** *spent* the ~~hardest~~ *time* ~~of my life~~. *But* (状语从句*when* ***I*** *got* ~~there)~~ ***Nelson Mandela*** *was* ~~also~~ ~~there~~ *and* ***he*** *helped* *me*. ***Mr Mandela*** *began* a *school* ~~for those~~ ~~of us~~ (定语从句*who* *had* ~~little~~ *learning*.) ***He*** *taught* *us* ~~during the lunch breaks~~ *and* the ~~evenings~~ (定语从句*when* ***we*** should have *been* ~~asleep)~~. ***We*** *read* *books* ~~under our blankets~~ *and* *used* *anything* (定语从句***we*** could *find* to make *candles*) to see the *words*. ***I*** *became* a ~~good~~ *student*. ***I*** *wanted* to study ~~for my degree~~ *but* ***I*** {*was* not allowed} to do *that*. ~~Later~~, ***Mr Mandela*** *allowed* the *prison guards* to join *us*. ***He*** *said* (*宾语从句****they*** should not {*be* stopped} ~~from studying~~ ~~for their degrees~~. ***They*** *were* not cleverer ~~than me~~, *but* ***they*** did *pass* ~~their~~ *exams*. *So* ***I*** *knew* (*宾语从句****I*** could *get* a *degree* ~~too~~.) ***That*** *made* *me* feel good ~~about myself~~.  (状语从句*When* ***I*** *finished* the *four years* ~~in prison~~,) ***I*** *went* to find a *job*. *Since* ***I*** {*was* ~~better~~ educated}, ***I*** *got* a *job* working ~~in an office~~. ~~However~~, the ***police*** *found* ~~out~~ *and* *told* ~~my~~ *boss* (宾语从句*that* ***I*** had *been* ~~in prison~~ ~~for blowing up government buildings~~. *So* ***I*** *lost* ~~my~~ *job*. ***I*** did not *work* ~~again~~ ~~for twenty years~~ *until* ***Mr Mandela*** *and* the ***ANC*** *came* ~~to power~~ ~~in 1994~~. ~~All that time~~ ~~my~~ ***wife*** *and* ***children*** *had* to beg ~~for food~~ *and* ~~help~~ ~~from relatives~~ *or* ~~friends~~. ~~Luckily~~ ***Mr Mandela*** *remembered* *me* *and* *gave* *me* a *job* taking*tourists* ~~around my old prison~~ ~~on Robben Island~~. ***I*** *felt* bad the ~~first time~~ (定语从句***I*** *talked* ~~to a group~~.) ~~All~~ the ***terror*** *and* ***fear*** ~~of that time~~ *came* ~~back~~ ~~to me~~. ***I*** *remembered* the *beatings* *and* the *cruelty* ~~of the guards~~ *and* ~~my~~ ***friends*** (定语从句*who* had *died*.) ***I*** *felt* (宾语从句***I*** would not *be* able to do *it*,) *but* ~~my~~ ***family*** *encouraged* *me*. ***They*** *said* (宾语从句*that* the ***job*** *and* the ***pay*** ~~from the new South African government~~ *were* ~~my~~ *reward* ~~after working all my life~~ ~~for equal rights~~ ~~for the Blacks~~.) *So* ~~now~~ ***I*** *am* proud to show *visitors* ~~over the prison~~, *for* ***I*** *helped* to make ~~our~~ *people* free ~~in their own land~~. ~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~  ***LEARNING TIP***  (祈使句)*Choose* a ~~famous~~ *person* *and* *try* to find ~~out~~ ~~as much~~ (*as* ***you*** can) ~~about his~~ *or* ~~her~~ ~~life~~. *Read* (宾语从句*what* the ***person*** *did* )*and* (宾语从句*what* ***people*** *remember* ~~about him~~ *or* ~~her~~.) *Find* ~~some~~ *people* (定语从句*who* *like* the *person*) *and* ~~some~~ (定语从句*who* *do* not.) *Try* to find ~~out~~ ~~for what reason~~ (定语从句***they*** *like* ~~this~~ *person* *or* ~~not~~.) (状语从句*While* ***you*** *are* doing *this*,) ***you*** will *be* teaching *yourself* a ~~useful~~ *way* ~~of learning~~.  A ***FOLLOWER*** ~~OF BILL GATES~~  ***I*** have *been* a *friend* ~~of Bill Gates~~ ~~for a long time~~. ***I*** *knew* *him* (状语从句*when* ***he*** *was* a *student* ~~at Harvard University~~.) ***We*** {*were* surprised} (状语从句*when* ***he*** *left* *University* to set ~~up~~ ~~his own~~ *company* "Microsoft" *and* *make* ~~his own~~ *software*.) *But* ***he*** *was* the *clever* *one*! ***He*** *is* ~~very~~ good ~~at writing computer languages~~ *and* ~~almost~~ ~~all~~ *computers* ~~now~~ *use* *Microsoft software*. The ***program*** "Word" {*is* used*}* ~~from Britain~~ ~~to China~~! ~~Of course~~ ***he*** has *made* a *lot* ~~of money~~ *and* ***that*** *makes* *people* ~~very~~ ~~jealous~~ (妒忌的). ***They*** *want* to stop ~~his~~ *success*. ~~Even~~ the ***government*** *is* ~~against him~~ *and* has *tried* to break ~~his~~ *company* ~~into two parts~~. ***They*** *say* (宾语从句*that* ***he*** *is* unfair ~~to other people~~ (定语从句*who* *want* to sell ~~similar~~ *software*.)) *Because* ***he*** *fits* ~~his new~~ *software* ~~free~~ ~~in every new computer~~, the ***government*** *says* (宾语从句***he*** is *stopping* ~~other~~ *companies* ~~from selling their programs~~.) ***This*** *is* not fair. ***Everyone*** should *be* able to do (宾语从句*what* ***they*** *can* to make ~~their~~ *company* ~~bigger~~.) ***Bill Gates*** has ~~only~~ *done(*宾语从句*what* ***he*** *can*) to stop ~~other~~ *competitors* (竞争对手). ***He*** *is* ~~very~~ rich, *but* ***he*** *is* generous. ***He*** has *given* *millions* ~~of dollars~~ to help the *education* *and* *health* ~~of many children~~ ~~around the world~~. ***You*** could not *meet* a ~~better~~ *man* ~~than Bill Gates~~.  A ***COMPETITOR*** ~~OF BILL GATES~~  ***Bill Gates*** has *been* ~~very~~ successful *and* *become* ~~very~~ rich. ***He*** *is* ~~very~~ generous *but* ~~how~~ has ***he*** *got* ~~his~~ *money*? ***He*** has *done* *this* ~~by making~~ sure (宾语从句*that* no ***one*** ~~else~~ will *be* able to compete ~~with (竞争) his software~~.) ~~His~~ ***software*** *is* not the best *but* ***it*** {*is* used*}* ~~most widely~~ ~~in the world~~. (状语从句*When* ***he*** *sees* (宾语从句*what* is needed)) ***he*** *makes* a *program* *and* *produces* *it* ~~quicker~~ ~~than anybody~~ ~~else~~. ~~That way~~ ***he*** *gets* a ~~large~~ *part* ~~of the software market~~. ~~Then~~ ***he*** *works* ~~on improving~~ the *software* ~~later~~. ***He*** *tries* hard to stop ~~others~~ *making* ~~better~~ *software*. ~~In 1995 the government~~ *tried* to make *things* ~~fairer~~ ~~for people~~ ~~like me~~. The ***government*** *wanted* to make *Microsoft* ~~into two companies~~ *so that* ***neither*** ~~of them~~ *was* ~~so~~ strong *nor* ~~so~~ rich. ***This*** *meant* (宾语从句*that* ***they*** could not *stop* *somebody* ~~else~~ making ~~new~~ *software*.) ***I*** ~~always~~ *wonder* (宾语从句*how* ***he*** could *get* ~~so~~ rich ~~so~~ ~~quickly~~.) Has ***he*** *done* *it* ~~by fair means~~? *Or* has ***he*** *done* *it* ~~by being a computer bully~~ (霸)? | 白求恩(1890-1939)，加拿大   * 他在二战期间反对德国纳粹和日本侵略者。   他无私地工作在中国作为一个医生,救了很多中国士兵。  孙中山(1866 -1925)，中国  在多年的斗争之后，他于1912年的中国建立了第一个共和国。他坚信三大原则:民族主义;人民的权利: 人民的生活。  莫罕达斯·甘地(1869 -1948)，印度  他为了自己的理想放弃了富裕的生活，并以和平的方式为自己的国家从英国手中解放出来而战。  纳尔逊·曼德拉(1918 - 2013)，南非  他为黑人而战,在监狱里近三十年。他帮助黑人获得与白人同样的权利。  尼尔·阿姆斯特朗(1930-2012)，美国。  他是第一个在1969年7月登上月球的人。他说，这是一个人的一小步，却是人类的一大步。”  Elias的故事  我叫Elias。我是一个贫穷的在南非的黑人工人。我第一次见到纳尔逊·曼德拉的时候是我生命中非常困难的时期。那时我十二岁。那是在1952年，曼德拉是我向他寻求建议的黑人律师。他为贫穷的黑人提供法律问题的指导。他是慷慨的花了时间，对此我是感谢的。~ ~ ~~ ~ ~  我需要他的帮助，因为我所受的教育很少。我六岁开始上学。我只读过两年的学校离这里有三公里远。我不得不离开，因为我的家庭无法继续支付学费和车费。我不能很好地读或写。在努力之后。我在一家金矿找到了一份工作。然而，这是一个住在约翰内斯堡必须要有一本存折的时代。遗憾的是我没有，因为我不是被出生在那里的。我担心自己会不会失业。~ ~  纳尔逊·曼德拉帮助我的那一天是我最快乐的一天之一。他告诉我如何弄到正确的文件，因此我能留在约翰内斯堡。我对自己的未来更有希望了。我从未忘记曼德拉是和蔼的。当他组织非国大青年联盟时，他说，我以最快的速度加入了。  “在过去的30年里，已经看到了大量的法律阻止我们的权利和进步，直到今天，我们已经到了一个我们几乎完全没有权利的阶段。”  这是事实。黑人不能投票或选择他们的领导人。他们找不到他们想要的工作。他们住在城镇的哪一部分由白人决定。他们被送往城镇之外去生活的地方是南非的最贫穷的地区。没有人能在那里种植粮食。事实上，正如纳尔逊·曼德拉所说: 我们被置于这样一个要么承认自己不那么重要，要么与政府战斗的境地。我们选择攻击法律。我们首先以和平的方式违反法律;当这是不被允许的…只有到那时，我们才决定以暴力回击暴力。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  事实上，我不喜欢暴力……但在1963年，我帮助他炸毁了一些政府建筑。这是非常危险的，因为如果我被抓住，我可能会被关进监狱。但我是高兴的去帮忙，因为我知道这会帮助我们实现使黑人和白人平等的梦想。  Elias的故事的剩余部分  你无法想象罗宾岛的名字让我们多么害怕。这是一个没有人能逃脱的监狱。在那里我度过了一生中最艰难的时光。但当我到那里时，纳尔逊·曼德拉也在那里，他帮助了我。曼德拉先生为没有什么学问的我们的那些人开办了一所学校。他在午餐休息时间和晚上我们应该睡觉的时候教我们。我们盖着毯子看书，用我们能找到来制作蜡烛的任何东西，去看那些言语。我成了一个好学生。我想为获得学位而学习，但学校不允许我那样做。后来，曼德拉先生允许监狱看守加入我们。他说，他们为获得学位的学习不应该被阻止。他们并不比我更聪明的，但他们通过了他们的考试。所以我知道我也能拿到学位。那让我自我感觉良好。  当我结束在监狱的四年生活后，我去找了份工作。因为我是被更好地教育。因为我受过更好的教育。我在办公室得到了一份工作。然而，警察发现了，并告诉我的老板，我已经因为炸毁政府大楼而进过监狱。所以我丢了我的工作。我有20年没有再工作过，直到1994年曼德拉先生和ANC上台执政。在这段时间里，我的妻子和孩子们不得不向亲戚朋友乞讨食物和帮助。幸好，曼德拉先生还记得我，给了我一份工作，带着游客参观我在罗本岛的旧监狱。我第一次和一群人讲话时我感觉很糟糕。当时所有的恐怖和恐惧又回到了我身边。我记得守卫们的殴打和残忍，还有我已经死去的朋友们。我觉得我做不到，但我的家人鼓励我。他们说这份工作和新南非政府给我的报酬是我为争取黑人的平等权利而工作了一辈子的回报。因此，现在我是自豪的去向来访者介绍监狱，因为我帮助我们的人民在他们自己的土地上获得自由。  学习建议  选择一个名人，尽可能多地尝试去发现他或她的生活。阅读这个人做了什么。人们对他或她的记忆。找一些喜欢这个人的人和一些不喜欢的人。尝试去找出他们喜欢或不喜欢这个人的原因。当你正在做这样的时候，你将正在教会自己一种有用的学习的方法。  比尔盖茨的追随者  我一直是比尔·盖茨的朋友。当他还是哈佛大学的学生时我就认识他了。当他离开大学，成立他的自己的公司“微软”，制作他的自己的软件时，我们都很惊讶。但他是聪明的一个人!他非常擅长编写计算机语言，现在几乎所有的计算机都使用微软软件。这个程序“Word”是从英国被传到中国的!当然,他已经赚了很多钱, 这让人非常嫉妒(妒忌的)。他们想阻止他的成功。甚至连政府都反对他，和已经试图将他的公司一分为二。他们说他对其他想要销售相似的软件的人是不公平的。因为他把他的新软件免费安装在每台新电脑上，政府说他正在阻止其他公司销售他们的程序。这是不公平的。每个人都应该尽其所能变得是他们的更大的公司。比尔盖茨只是已经做了他能做的尽力阻止其他竞争者。他是很富有的，但是他是慷慨的。他已经捐助了数百万美元来帮助世界各地许多儿童的教育和健康。你再也见不到比比尔盖茨更好的人了。~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~ ~~~ ~~ ~ ~~ ~  比尔·盖茨的竞争对手  比尔盖茨已经非常成功，变得非常富有的。他是很慷慨的，但他得到的钱是怎么来的? 他做到了这一点确保没有人能够与他的软件竞争。他的软件不是最好的，但在世界上是最广泛的被使用。当他看到需要什么的时，他就制作一个程序和比任何人迅速地生产。通过这种方式，他获得了软件市场的很大一部分。然后他继续改进软件。他尝试努力阻止其他人开发更好的软件。1995年政府试图为像我这样的人创造更公平的环境。政府想把微软分成两家公司，这样它们既不是强大的也不是富有的。这意味着他们不能阻止其他人开发新的软件。我总想知道他怎么能这么快就发了财。他已经通过公平的方式来实现它了吗?或者他已经通过成为电脑霸王来实现它吗? |

# 高中（2）

## Unit 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| IN ***SEARCH*** ~~OF THE AMBER ROOM~~  ***Frederick William I***, the King ~~of Prussia~~, could ~~never~~ have *imagined* (宾语从句*that* ~~his greatest~~ ***gift*** ~~to the Russian people~~ would *have* ~~such~~ an ~~amazing~~ *history*.) ~~This~~ ***gift*** *was* the *Amber Room*, (定语从句*which* {*was* given} ~~this~~ *name* *because* ~~several~~ ***tons*** ~~of amber~~ {*were* used} to make *it*.) The ***amber*** (定语从句*which* {*was* selected}) *had* a ~~beautiful~~ ~~yellow-brown~~ *colour* ~~like honey~~. The ***design*** ~~of the room~~ *was* ~~in the fancy style~~ ~~popular~~ ~~in those days~~. ***It*** *was* ~~also~~ a *treasure* ~~decorated~~ ~~with gold~~ *and* ~~jewels~~, (定语从句*which* *took* the ~~country's~~ ~~best~~ *artists* ~~about~~ *ten years* to make.)  ~~In fact~~, the ***room*** {*was* not made} to be a *gift*. ***It*** {*was* designed} ~~for the palace~~ ~~of Frederick~~ 1. ~~However~~, the ~~next~~ ***King*** ~~of Prussia~~, Frederick William I, (定语从句*to whom* the ~~amber~~ ***room*** *belonged*,) *decided* not to keep *it*. ~~In 1716~~ ***he*** *gave* *it* ~~to Peter the Great~~. ~~In return~~, the ***Czar*** *sent* *him* a *troop* ~~of his best soldiers~~. *So* the ***Amber Room*** *became* *part* ~~of the Czar's winter palace~~ ~~in St Petersburg~~. ~~About four metres long~~, the ***room*** *served* ~~as a small reception hall~~ ~~for important visitors~~.  ~~Later~~. ***Catherine II*** *had* the *Amber Room* moved ~~to a palace~~ ~~outside St Petersburg~~ (定语从句*where* ***she*** *spent* ~~her~~ *summers*.) ***She*** *told* ~~her~~ *artists* to add ~~more~~ *details* ~~to it~~. ~~In 1770~~ the ***room*** {*was* completed} ~~the way~~ (定语从句***she*** *wanted*.) ~~Almost~~ ~~six hundred~~ ***candles*** *lit* the *room*, *and* ~~its~~ ***mirrors*** *and* ***pictures*** *shone* ~~like gold~~. ~~Sadly~~, *although* the ***Amber Room*** {*was* considered} *one* ~~of the wonders~~ ~~of the world~~, ***it*** *is* ~~now~~ missing.  ~~In September 1941~~, the ***Nazi army*** *was* ~~near St Petersburg~~. ***This*** *was* a *time* (定语从句*when* the ~~two~~ ***countries*** *were* ~~at war~~.) *Before* the ***Nazis*** could *get* ~~to the summer palace~~, the ***Russians*** *were* able to remove ~~some~~ *furniture* *and* ~~small art~~ *objects* ~~from the Amber Room~~. ~~However~~. ***some*** ~~of the Nazis~~ ~~secretly~~ *stole* the *room itself*. ~~In less than two days~~ ***100,000 pieces*** {*were* put} ~~inside twenty-seven wooden boxes~~. ~~There~~ *is* no ***doubt*** (定语从句*that* the ***boxes*** {*were* ~~then~~ put} ~~on a train~~ ~~for Konigsberg~~, (定语从句*which* *was* ~~at that time~~ a ~~German~~ *city* ~~on the Baltic Sea~~.)) ~~After that~~, (主语从句*what* *happened* ~~to the Amber Room~~) *remains* a *mystery*.  ~~Recently~~, the ***Russians*** *and* ***Germans*** have *built* a ~~new~~ *Amber Room* ~~at the summer palace~~. ~~By studying old photos~~ ~~of the former Amber Room~~, ***they*** have *made* the ~~new~~ *one* look ~~like the old one~~. ~~In 2003~~ ***it*** *was* ready ~~for the people~~ ~~of St Petersburg~~ (状语从句*when* ***they*** *celebrated* the *300th birthday* ~~of their city~~.)  A ***FACT*** *OR* AN ***OPINION***?  ***What*** *is* a *fact*? *Is* ***it*** *something* (定语从句*that* ***people*** *believe*?) ~~No~~. A ***fact*** *is* *anything* (定语从句*that* can {*be* proved}.) ~~For example~~, ***it*** can {*be* proved} (主语从句*that* ***China*** *has* ~~more~~ *people* ~~than any other country~~ ~~in the world~~.) ***This*** *is* a *fact*.  ~~Then~~ ***what*** *is* an *opinion*? An ***opinion*** *is* (宾语从句*what* ***someone*** *believes* is true) *but* has not {*been* proved}. *So* an ***opinion*** *is* not ~~good~~ *evidence* ~~in a trial~~. ~~For example~~, ***it*** *is* an *opinion* *if* ***you*** *say* "***Cats*** *are* ~~better~~ *pets* ~~than dogs~~". ***It*** may *be* true, *but* ***it*** *is* difficult to prove. ~~Some~~ ***people*** may not *agree* ~~with this opinion~~ *but* ***they*** ~~also~~ cannot *prove* (宾语从句that ***they*** *are* right.)  ~~In a trial~~, a ***judge*** must *decide* ~~which~~ *eyewitnesses* to believe *and* *which* not to believe. The ***judge*** does not *consider* (宾语从句*what* ~~each~~ ***eyewitness*** *looks* ~~like~~ *or* ~~where~~ ***that person*** *lives* *or* *works*.) ***He/She*** ~~only~~ *cares* (宾语从句*about whether* the ***eyewitness*** has *given* ~~true~~ *information*, (定语从句*which* must *be* *facts* *rather* ~~than opinions~~.)) ~~This~~ ***kind*** ~~of information~~ {*is* called} *evidence*.  ~~Dear~~ ***Editor***,  ***I***'*m* a *student* ~~at a high school~~ ~~in Berlin~~. ***I*** *think* ~~highly~~ ~~of those~~ (定语从句*who* are *searching* ~~for the Amber Room)~~. ***I*** don't *agree* (宾语从句*that* ***they*** should *return* the *treasure* ~~to Russia~~ *if* ***they*** *find* *it*.) ~~Nor~~ do ***I*** *think* (宾语从句***they*** should *give* *it* ~~to any government~~.) The ***search*** has *cost* *them* a *lot* ~~of time~~ *and* ~~money~~. *So* ***I*** *think* (宾语从句*that* ***those*** (定语从句*who* *find* the *Amber Room*) should *decide* *what* to do ~~with it~~.)  ~~Yours~~,  ***Johann Webber***  ***LEARNING TIP***  *Go* ~~to a museum~~ *and* *look* ~~at some real cultural relics~~. *Read* the *information* (定语从句*that* {*is* provided} ~~for the visitors~~.) *Learn* ~~as much~~ (状语从句*as* ***you*** *can* ~~about the history~~ ~~of your hometown~~ *or* ~~city~~.) ~~Then~~ *if* ***you*** *have* *time* ***you*** can *work* ~~as a guide~~ ~~for visitors~~ ~~to the museum~~. ***You*** can ~~also~~ *help* ~~foreign~~ *visitors* ~~by explaining things~~ ~~in English~~. To do *this* ~~well~~, ***you*** *need* to learn ~~more~~ *English*. ***It*** will not ~~only~~ *give* *you* a *chance* ~~of practicing your English~~ *but* ~~also~~ ~~of developing an interest~~ ~~in local history~~ ~~at the same time~~.  EXAMPLE: ***Easter Island*** *is* a *place*, (定语从句*where* ~~large stone~~ ***statues*** *stand* ~~facing~~ the *ocean*.) ***Easter Island*** *is* a *place* (定语从句*where* ~~large stone~~ ***statues*** *stand* ~~facing~~ the *ocean*.)   1. No ***one*** *knows* ~~for certain~~ (定语从句*how* the ***islanders*** *transported* the *statues*, (定语从句***most*** ~~of whom~~ *lived* ~~far~~ ~~away~~ (状语从句*from where* the ***stones*** *were*.))) 2. ***It*** *was* impossible ~~for men~~ to carry the ~~large stone~~ *statues*, (状语从句***several*** ~~of whom~~ *were* ~~too~~ heavy.) 3. ***People*** *doubt* (宾语从句*that* ***they*** {*were* dragged}(牵引) ~~over the land,~~ (定语从句*that* *is* ~~too~~ rough.)) 4. ~~Some~~ ***people*** *think* (宾语从句*that* the ***islanders*** *used* ~~large strong~~ ~~wooden~~ *tools* (定语从句*that* ~~there~~ *is* not ~~enough~~ ***evidence*** to prove.)) 5. The ***wood*** ~~for making the tools~~ should *come* ~~from big trees~~, (定语从句*that* did not *exist* ~~on the island~~.) 6. A ***number*** ~~of people~~ *think* (宾语从句*that* ***God*** *moved* the *statues*, (*which* no ***scientists*** *agree* ~~to it~~.)) 7. According ~~to the islanders~~, the ~~finished~~ ***statues*** {*were* transported} ~~by those~~ (定语从句*who* *had* ~~magic~~ *powers*.) 8. The ***statues*** {*were* built} ~~during the sixteenth~~ *and* ~~seventeenth~~ ~~centuries~~, (状语从句*when* a ~~mysterious~~ ***society*** *ruled* the *island* ~~then~~.) 9. The ***Dutch*** *visited* the *island* ~~in 1722~~ (状语从句*when* the ***society*** (定语从句*that* *made* the *statues* )*had* ~~already~~ disappeared.) 10. The ***Dutch*** *went* ~~to this island~~ ~~in search~~ ~~of supplies~~, (*where* ~~there~~ *were* ~~only~~ ~~four~~ ***thousand people*** ~~on it~~.)   ~~BIG~~ ***FENG*** ~~TO THE RESCUE~~  ~~His~~ ***friends*** *and* ***family*** *call* *him* "*Big Feng*" *because* ***he*** *is* ~~very~~ tall *and* *played* *basketball* ~~as a young man~~. *But* ***he*** *is* ~~also~~ big ~~in a different way~~-***he*** *fights* hard to protect ~~China's~~ *past*. ~~His real~~ ***name*** *is* Feng Jicai *and* ***he*** (*has* written) ~~many~~ *novels* ~~about life~~ ~~in China~~. ~~Several years ago~~, ~~however~~, ***he*** *put* ~~down~~ ~~his~~ *pen* ~~for a while~~ *and* *began* to protect the ~~cultural~~ *relics* ~~in Tianjin~~, (定语从句*where* ***he*** *lives*.) ~~Once~~ ***someone*** *asked* *him* (宾语从句*why* ***he*** no ~~longer~~ *wrote*.) ***He*** *replied* (宾语从句*that* ~~at the moment~~ ***he*** *felt*(宾语从句 ***protecting cultural relics*** *was* ~~more~~ important.))  ***Feng*** *loves* ~~his~~ *hometown*. ***He*** *believes* (宾语从句*that* ~~old~~ ***things*** must {*be* given} a *place* ~~next~~ ~~to new things~~ *or* ***people*** will ~~soon~~ *forget* ~~their great~~ *past*.) ***He*** does not *make* *speeches* to get *others* to help *him* ~~in his projects~~. ~~Instead~~ ***he*** *goes* ~~out~~ *and* *does* (宾语从句*what* ***he*** *can* *himself*.) *If* ***others*** *follow* *him*, ~~so much~~ the *better*. ***One*** ~~of his biggest projects~~ *was* to protect the ~~oldest~~ *street* ~~in Tianjin~~. ~~Along that street~~ ~~some~~ ***shops*** *had* done *business* ~~for seven hundred years~~. *Although* the ***city government*** *rebuilt* ~~this~~ *street*, ***they*** did *save* ~~its oldest~~ *building*. ~~Another~~ ***project*** *was* ~~more~~ successful: ***he*** *persuaded* the *city government* to buy ~~some~~ *land* ~~in the centre~~ ~~of the city~~ *so* ***it*** could not {*be* sold} ~~for businesses~~. ~~This~~ ***area*** *is* ~~very~~ important ~~for the history~~ ~~of Tianjin~~. ***It*** *was* ~~here~~ (主语从句*that* the ***city*** {*was* ~~first~~ built} ~~during the Song Dynasty~~.) ~~Later~~ ~~many~~ ***treasures*** {*were* found} ~~here~~.  ~~To Feng~~, ***digging*** ~~down~~ ~~into the earth~~ *is* ~~like reading page after page~~ ~~of a book~~. ~~Each~~ ***dynasty*** ~~found~~ ~~in the earth~~ *is* ~~like an interesting story~~. ~~Not long ago~~ ***he*** *and* ~~other~~ ***writers*** *and* ***artists*** *took* *photos* ~~of the old parts~~ ~~of Tianjin~~. The ***photos*** {*were* put} ~~into a book~~ (定语从句*which* *was* ~~very~~ popular.) The ***money*** ~~from the book~~ *helps* ~~his~~ *projects*. ~~Once~~, an ~~old~~ ***man*** *asked* *Feng* to sign the *book* ~~for him~~, saying (宾语从句***he*** would *give* *it* ~~to his grandson~~ (定语从句*who* *was* not ~~yet~~ born.)) ***Feng*** *was* glad to do *it*-***he*** *knows* (宾语从句*that* the ***past*** *is* not ~~only~~ ~~for us~~ to enjoy *but* ~~also~~ ~~for the children~~ ~~of the future~~.) | 寻找琥珀屋  普鲁士国王威廉一世(Frederick William I)绝不会想到，他送给俄罗斯人民的最好的礼物会有这样一段惊人的历史。这个礼物就是琥珀屋，被赋予这个名字是因为它是被用了好几吨的琥珀做成的。被选中的琥珀有一种像蜂蜜一样美丽的黄褐色。这个房间的设计是当时流行的精致的风格。它也是一件被用黄金和珠宝装饰的珍宝,那个国家最优秀的艺术家花了大约十年的时间才完成。 ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  事实上，这个房间并不是被用来赠送礼物的。它是为腓特烈的宫殿被设计的。然而，下一任普鲁士的国王，琥珀屋的主人腓特烈·威廉一世，决定不保留它。1716年，他把它送给了彼得大帝。作为回报，沙皇给他派遣了自己最优秀的士兵。因此琥珀屋成为沙皇在圣彼得堡的冬宫的一部分。这个房间大约四米长，用作接待重要来宾的小接待厅。  以后。叶卡捷琳娜二世让人把琥珀屋搬到圣彼得堡郊外她避暑的宫殿里。她告诉她的艺术家在上面添加更多的细节。1770年，房间按照她想要的方式完成了。几乎六百支蜡烛照亮了这个房间，镜子和图画像金子一样闪闪发光。可悲的是，虽然琥珀屋被认为是世界奇迹之一，但它现在失踪了。  1941年9月，纳粹军队在圣彼得堡附近。这是两国交战的时期。在纳粹党人到达颐和园之前，俄国人已经从琥珀屋搬走了一些家具和小艺术品。然而。一些纳粹分子偷偷地把房间偷走了。在不到两天的时间里，10万件货物装进了27个木箱。毫无疑问，为了箱子后来被装上了开往当时是波罗的海上的一个德国城市的哥尼斯堡的火车，。从那以后，琥珀屋到底发生了什么仍然是个谜。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  最近，俄国人和德国人在颐和园已经建造了一个新的琥珀屋。通过研究从前的琥珀屋的旧照片，他们已经使新琥珀屋看起来和旧琥珀屋很像。2003年，当圣彼得堡的人们庆祝他们的城市诞生300周年时，它已经准备好了。  事实还是观点?  什么是事实?是人们相信的东西吗?不。事实是任何可以被证明的东西。例如，中国比世界上的任何其他国家有更多的人口可以被证明。这是事实。  那么什么是意见呢?一个观点是指某人认为是正确的但没有被证明的东西。因此，一个意见在审判中不是好的证据。例如，这是一种观点，如果你说“猫是比狗更好的宠物”。 这可能是真的，但很难证明。有些人可能不同意这个观点，但他们也不能证明自己是对的。  在审判中，法官必须决定相信哪些目击者，不相信哪些目击者。法官不考虑每个目击者看起来像什么，也不考虑那人在哪里居住或工作。他/她只关心证人是否已经提供了真实的必须是事实而不是意见的信息，。这种信息被称为证据。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~  亲爱的编辑  我是柏林一所高中的学生。我对那些正在寻找琥珀屋的人评价很高。我不同意他们如果找到宝藏就应该归还俄罗斯。我也不认为他们应该把它交给任何的政府。搜寻工作花费了他们大量的时间和金钱。所以我认为找到琥珀屋的那些人应该决定如何处理它。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~  你们的  Johann Webber  学习建议  去博物馆看看真正的文物吧。阅读为访问者提供的信息。尽可能多地了解你家乡或城市的历史。然后，如果你有时间，你可以做一个为游客参观博物馆的导游。你也可以帮助外国的游客用英语解释事情。要做好这件事，你需要学习更多的英语。这不仅给了你练习英语的机会，同时也培养了你对当地的历史的兴趣的机会。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~  复活节岛是一个面向大海矗立着巨大石像的地方。复活节岛是一个面向大海矗立着巨大石像的地方。  没有人确切知道岛上的居民是如何运送这些石像的，他们中的大多数都住在离巨石很远的地方。  由人搬运这些巨大的石像是不可能的，其中有几个是太沉重的。  人们怀疑他们被拖动过的太粗糙了的土地。~ ~ ~  有些人认为，岛上居民使用没有足够的证据去证明的大的而坚固的木制工具。~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~  制作工具的木材应该来自于岛上不存在的大树。  许多人认为是上帝移动了雕像，没有科学家同意这一点。  符合岛民的说法，完成的雕像是被那些有魔力的人搬运的。  这些雕像被建于16世纪和17世纪，当时一个神秘的社会统治着该岛。~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~  荷兰人于1722年造访该岛，当时制作雕像的社会已经消失了。~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~  荷兰人到这个岛上寻找给养，岛上只有四千人。  赶来营救的Big Feng  他的朋友和家人都叫他Big Feng，因为他个子很高的，年轻时还打篮球。但他的影响力还体现在另一种不同的方面——他努力的去保护中国的过去。他的真名是Feng Jicai，他写了很多关于在中国的生活的小说。然而，几年前，他暂时放下手中的笔，开始保护他所居住的天津的文物。曾经有人问他为什么不再长期地写小说了。他回答说，现在他觉得保护文物更重要。  Feng爱他的家乡。他认为旧的东西必须和新东西被放在一起，否则人们很快就会忘记他们伟大的过去。在他的项目中，他不会发表演讲来让别人帮助他。相反，他会出去做他自己能做的事情。相反，他会出去做他自己能做的事情。如果其他人跟随他，那就更好了。他最大的项目之一就是保护天津最古老的街道。沿着这条街有几家店铺已经经营了七百年了。虽然市政府重建了这条街，但他们保留了其中最古老的建筑。另一个项目更成功:他说服市政府在市中心买了一些土地，所以这些土地就不能卖给企业了。这个地区在天津的历史上非常重要。这座宋朝时建立起来的城市就是在这里。后来许多珍宝在这里被发现了。  对Feng来说，挖土就像阅读一页又一页的书。地球上发现的每一个王朝都像一个有趣的故事。不久前，他和其他作家、艺术家一起拍摄了天津老城区的照片。这些照片被放在一本很受欢迎的书里。书中的钱帮助了他的项目。有一次，一位老人请求Feng替他在书上签名，说他会把书给他还没有出生的孙子。Feng是高兴的这样做——他知道往事不仅仅是我们可以去享受的，也是未来的孩子们可以享受的。~ ~~ ~ |

## Unit 2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| AN ***INTERVIEW***  ***Pausanias***, (定语从句*who* *was* a *Greek writer* ~~about 2,000 years ago~~,) has *come* ~~on a magical journey~~ ~~on March 18th~~ ,~~2007~~ to find ~~out~~ ~~about the present-day Olympic Games~~. ***He*** is ~~now~~ *interviewing* *Li Yan*, a volunteer ~~for the 2008 Olympic Games~~.  P: ~~My~~ ***name*** *is* *Pausanias*. ***I*** *lived* (状语从句*in what* ***you*** *call* "*Ancient Greece*") *and* ***I*** *used* to write ~~about the Olympic Games~~ ~~a long time ago~~. ***I***'ve come ~~to your time~~ to find ~~out~~ ~~about the present-day Olympic Games~~ *because* ***I*** *know* (宾语从句*that* ~~in 2004~~ ***they*** {*were* held} ~~in my homeland~~. May ***I*** *ask* *you* ~~some~~ *questions* ~~about the modern Olympics~~?  L: Good heavens! Have ***you*** ~~really~~ *come* ~~from so long ago~~? *But* ~~of course~~ ***you*** can *ask* ~~any~~ *questions* (定语从句***you*** *like*). *What* would ***you*** *like* to know?  P: ~~How~~ ~~often~~ do ***you*** *hold* ~~your~~ *Games*?  L: ~~Every four years~~. ~~There~~ *are* ~~two main~~ ***sets*** ~~of Games - the Winter~~ *and* the ~~Summer~~ *Olympics*, *and* ***both*** {*are* held} ~~every four years~~ ~~on a regular basis~~. The ***Winter Olympics*** {*are* ~~usually~~ held} ~~two years~~ ~~before the Summer Games~~. ~~Only~~ ***athletes*** (定语从句*who* have *reached* the ~~agreed~~ *standard* f~~or their event~~) will {*be* admitted} ~~as competitors~~. ***They*** may *come* ~~from anywhere~~ ~~in the world.~~  P: ***Winter Games***? ~~How~~ can the ***runners*** *enjoy* competing ~~in winter~~? *And* *what*(省略了 it is) ~~about the horses~~?  L: Oh no! ~~There~~ *are* no ***running*** ***races*** *or* ***horse riding*** ***events***. ~~Instead~~ ~~there~~ *are* ***competitions*** ~~like skiing~~ *and* ~~ice skating~~ (定语从句*which* *need* *snow* *and* *ice*.) ***That***'*s* (状语从句*why* ***they***'{*re* called} the *Winter Olympics*.) ***It***'*s* ~~in the Summer Olympics~~ (主语从句*that* ***you*** *have* the *running races*, ~~together~~ ~~with swimming~~, ~~sailing~~ *and* ~~all~~ the ~~team sports~~.)  P: ***I*** *see*. Earlier ***you*** *said* (宾语从句*that* ***athletes*** {*are* invited} ~~from all over the world~~.) Do ***you*** *mean* the *Greek world*? ~~Our~~ ***Greek cities*** *used* to compete ~~against~~ ~~each~~ ~~other~~ ~~just~~ ~~for the honour~~ ~~of winning~~. No ~~other~~ ***countries*** could *join* ~~in~~, *nor* could ***slaves*** *or* ***women***!  L: ~~Nowadays~~ ~~any~~ ***country*** can *take* *part* *if* ~~their~~ ***athletes*** *are* good ~~enough~~. ~~There~~ *are* ~~over~~ ***250 sports*** *and* ~~each~~ ***one*** *has* ~~its own~~ *standard*. ***Women*** {*are* not ~~only~~ allowed}, *but* *play* a ~~very~~ ~~important~~ *role* ~~in gymnastics~~, ~~athletics~~, t~~eam sports~~ *and*... ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  P: Please *wait* a *minute*! ~~All those~~ ***events***, ~~all those~~ ***countries*** *and* ~~even~~ ***women*** taking *part*! ~~Where~~ *are* ~~all~~ the ***athletes {***housed}? ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~  L: ~~For each Olympics~~, a ~~special~~ ***village*** {*is* built} ~~for them~~ to live ~~in~~, a ~~main~~ ***reception building***, ~~several~~ ***stadiums*** ~~for competitions~~, *and* a ***gymnasium*** ~~as well~~.  p: ***That*** *sounds* ~~very~~ expensive. Does ***anyone*** *want* to host the *Olympic Games*?  L: ~~As a matter~~ ~~of fact~~, ~~every~~ ***country*** *wants* the *opportunity*. ***It***'*s* a ~~great~~ *responsibility* *but* ~~also~~ a ~~great~~ *honour* to {*be* chosen.} ~~There~~'*s* ~~as much~~ ***competition*** ~~among countries~~ to host the *Olympics* *as* to win *Olympic medals*. The ***2008 Olympics*** will {*be* held} ~~in Beijing, China~~. Did ***you*** *know* *that*?  P: Oh yes! ***You*** must *be* ~~very~~ proud.  L: ~~Certainly~~. *And* ~~after that~~ the ***2012 Olympics*** will {*be* held} ~~in London~~. ***They*** have ~~already~~ *started* planning ~~for it~~. A ~~new~~ ***village*** ~~for the athletes~~ *and* ~~all~~ the ***stadiums*** will {be *built*} ~~to the east~~ ~~of London~~. ~~New~~ ***medals*** will {*be* designed} ~~of course~~ *and*... ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  P: Did ***you*** *say* *medals*? *So* ~~even~~ the ***olive wreath*** has {*been* replaced}! Oh ***dear***! Do ***you*** *compete* ~~for prize money~~ ~~too~~? ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  L: No, ***we*** *do*n't. ***It***'*s* ~~still~~ *all* ~~about being~~ able to run ~~faster~~, jump higher *and* throw further. (宾语从句***That***'*s* the ***motto*** ~~of the Olympics~~,) ***you*** *know* -"Swifter, Higher *and* Stronger."  P: Well, ***that***'*s* ~~good~~ *news*. How interesting! *Thank* *you* ~~so much~~ ~~for your time~~.  THE ***STORY*** ~~OF ATALANTA~~  ***Atalanta*** *was* a *Greek princess*. ***She*** *was* ~~very~~ beautiful *and* could *run* ~~faster~~ ~~than any man~~ ~~in Greece~~. *But* ***she*** {*was* not allowed} to run *and* win *glory* ~~for herself~~ ~~in the Olympic Games~~. ***She*** *was* *so* angry *that* ***she*** *said* ~~to her father~~ (宾语从句*that* ***she*** would not *marry* *anyone* (定语从句*who* could not *run* ~~faster~~ ~~than her~~.)) ~~Her~~ ***father*** *said* (宾语从句*that* ***she*** must *marry*,) *so* ***Atalanta*** *made* a *bargain* ~~with him~~. ***She*** s*aid* ~~to him,~~ "***These*** *are* ~~my~~ *rules*. (状语从句*When* a ***man*** *says* (宾语从句***he*** *wants* to marry *me*,)) ***I*** will *run* ~~against him~~. *If* ***he*** cannot *run* ~~as fast as me~~, ***he*** will {*be* killed}. No ***one*** will {*be* pardoned}" ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~Many~~ ***kings*** *and* ***princes*** *wanted* to marry *Atalanta*, *but* (状语从句*when* ***they*** *heard* ~~of her rules~~ )***they*** *knew* (宾语从句***it*** *was* hopeless.) *So* ***many*** ~~of them~~ ~~sadly~~ *went* *home*, *but* ***others*** *stayed* to run the *race*. ~~There~~ *was* a ***man*** ~~called~~ *Hippomenes* (定语从句*who* {*was* amazed} (状语从句*when* ***he*** *heard* ~~of Atalanta's rules~~,)) "~~Why~~ *are* ~~these~~ ***men*** ~~so~~ foolish?" ***he*** *thought*. "~~Why~~ will ***they*** *let* *themselves* {*be* killed} *because* ***they*** cannot *run* ~~as fast~~ ~~as this princess~~?" ~~However~~, (状语从句*when* ***he*** *saw* *Atalanta* come ~~out~~ ~~of her house~~ to run,) ***Hippomenes*** *changed* ~~his~~ *mind*. "***I*** will *marry* *Atalanta* -*or* *die*!" ***he*** *said*. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  The ***race*** *started* *and* *although* the ***men*** ran ~~very~~ fast, ***Atalanta*** *ran* faster. (状语从句*As* ***Hippomenes*** *watched*) ***he*** *thought* "~~How~~ can ***I*** *run* a~~s fast as Atalanta?~~" ***He*** *went* to ask the *Greek Goddess* ~~of Love~~ ~~for help.~~ ***She*** *promised* to help *him* *and* *gave* *him* ~~three golden~~ *apples*. ***She*** *said*, "*Throw* an *apple* ~~in front~~ ~~of Atalanta~~ (状语从句*when* ***she*** is *running* ~~past~~.) (状语从句*When* ***she*** *stops* to pick *it* ~~up~~,) ***you*** will *be* ~~able~~ to run ~~past her~~ *and* *win*." ***Hippomenes*** *took* the *apples* *and* *went* ~~to the King~~. ***He*** *said*, "*I* *want* to marry *Atalanta*." The ***King*** *was* sad to see ~~another~~ *man* *die*, *but* ***Hippomenes*** *said*, "***I*** will *marry* *her* - *or* *die*!" *So* the ***race*** *began*. ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ***LEARNING TIP***  *Be* active ~~in your pair work~~ *or* ~~group work~~. ***This*** *is* important *because* the ***more*** (定语从句***you*** *speak* *English*,) the better ~~your~~ ***English*** will *become*. *So* don't *be* shy ~~about making mistakes~~. ~~Make sure~~ (宾语从句*that* ***you*** ~~all~~ *get* ~~equal~~ *turns* ~~in talking~~ ~~to the class~~.) (状语从句*When* ***you*** have *finished* ~~your~~ *talk*,) *ask* *somebody* to tell *you* (宾语从句*how* ***you*** can *improve*.) ~~In this way~~ ***you*** will *become* ~~more~~ confident ~~in speaking English.~~  ~~THREE INSPIRING~~ ***STORIES*** ~~ABOUT THE OLYMPIC GAMES~~  1 The ***kind*** ~~Norwegian~~  ~~There~~ *is* a ~~cross-country~~ ***skiing race*** (定语从句*which* *is* *part* ~~of the Winter Olympics~~.) ~~In 2006~~ a ~~Canadian~~ ***skier***, *Sara Renner*, was *taking* *part* ~~in the cross-country final~~ (状语从句*when* ~~her left~~ ***pole*** *broke*.) ***This*** *was* a ~~serious~~ *problem* *as* ***she*** *needed* the *pole* to help *her* travel ~~quickly~~ ~~through the deep snow~~. ~~Immediately~~ ***Bjornar Hakensmoen***, the *coach* ~~of the Norwegian team~~, *gave* *her* ~~another~~ *pole*. *So* ***Renner*** *was* able to get a ~~silver~~ *medal*. ***Hakensmoen*** *said* (宾语从句*that* ***he*** had ~~only~~ *behaved* (状语从句~~as any good~~ *sportsman* should), *but* ***Sara*** *said* (宾语从句*that* ***Hakensmoen*** had *shown* *everybody* the ~~true~~ *meaning* ~~of sport~~.) ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~  2 The ~~Special Olympic~~ ***athlete***  ~~For athlete~~ Eric Williams ~~gold~~ ***medals*** *are* nice, *but* ~~good~~ ***sportsmanship*** *is* ~~more~~ important. ***Eric*** *has* a ~~low mental~~ *ability* *but* ***this*** does not *stop* *him* ~~from taking part~~ ~~in the Olympics~~. ~~In 2005~~ ***Eric*** *competed* ~~in running races~~ *and* the ~~long jump~~. ***He*** *said*, "***I***'ve *been* competing ~~in the Special Olympics~~ ~~ever~~ *since* ***I*** *was* ~~at high school~~. ***It***'*s* ~~really~~ a ~~good~~ *experience*. ***You*** *get* to meet ~~different~~ *athletes* *and* *volunteers* *and* *make* ~~all~~ *kinds* ~~of friends~~." ***John Corbett***, an organizer ~~of the Special Olympics~~ *said*," ***He*** ~~always~~ *does* *his* *best* *and* *has* a ~~wonderful~~ *time* ~~in the process~~. ***He*** ~~truly~~ *appreciates* (感激) ~~all~~ the *people* ~~around him~~ (定语从句*who* are *trying* to help,) *and* ***he*** *makes* *that appreciation* known." Let'***s*** *hope* (宾语从句***Eric*** *wins* ~~more~~ *medals* ~~in the next Special Olympics~~!) ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  3 The ~~stubborn~~ ***African***  ~~In 1968~~ a ~~Kenyan~~ ***athlete*** Kip Keino *competed* ~~in the 1,500 metres running race~~. ~~At that time~~ ***he*** *was* ~~very~~ ill *and* ~~in great pain~~. *Although* ***he*** had *reached* the *standard* ~~for the final~~ ~~of the race~~ ***he*** *decided* ~~at first~~ not to take *part*. ~~However~~, ~~just~~ *before* the ***race*** was *going* ~~to start~~ ***he*** *changed* ~~his~~ *mind*. ***He*** *ran* ~~from his room~~ *and* *arrived* ~~at the race track~~ ~~a few minutes~~ *before* the ***race*** *was* ~~about~~ to begin. ~~Surprisingly~~, ***he*** *won* the *race*, finishing ~~well~~ ~~ahead~~ ~~of everyone else~~ *and* showing (宾语从句*what* ~~true~~ ***courage*** *and* ***perseverance*** (毅力) can *achieve*.) ***It*** *was* no *wonder* (主语从句*that* ***Kip Keino*** *became* the ~~only Kenyan~~ *sportsman* ~~ever~~ to appear ~~on the cover~~ ~~of the world famous sports magazine~~ Sports Illustrated.) ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~Famous~~ ***runner*** *thanks* ~~kind~~ *competitor*  ~~In the Berlin Olympics~~ ~~in 1936~~ ***Luz Long***, a long jumper ~~from Germany~~, *was* competing ~~against the American Jesse Owens~~. ~~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~  ***Jesse Owens*** was *having* *difficulty*. ***He*** *thought* ~~to himself~~, "***I***'ve ~~already~~ {*been* disqualified} ~~by jumping~~ ~~from the wrong place~~. *If* ***I*** *do* *it* ~~again~~, ***I*** will {*be* removed} ~~from the competition~~."  ~~Just then~~ ***Luz Long*** *came* ~~by~~. ***He*** *told* *Jesse* to relax *and* to stand ~~further~~~~back~~ ~~before beginning~~~~his~~ *run*. ***Jesse*** *followed* ~~his~~ *advice*. ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ~~Later~~ ~~after the competition~~ ***Jesse*** *smiled* *and* *said*, “***I***'ve *won* the ~~gold~~ *medal*, *but* ***l*** *think* (宾语从句***Luz Long*** *is* the ~~greatest~~ *sportsman* (定语从句***I***'ve ~~ever~~ *met*.))" ***Everyone*** ~~else~~ *thought* ~~so~~ cool！~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ | 一次面谈  2000年前的希腊作家Pausanias，他在3月18日踏上了一段神奇的旅程,2007年找出关于今天的奥林匹克运动会。他正在采访2008年奥运会的志愿者李艳。  我叫包萨尼亚。我住在你们所说的“古希腊”， 在很久以前，我经常写关于奥运会的文章。我来到你的时代是为了了解当今的奥运会，因为我知道2004年的奥运会是在我的祖国被举办的。我可以问你一些关于现代奥运会的问题吗?  天哪!你真的是从很久以前来的吗? 当然你可以问任何你想问的问题。你想知道什么? ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  你们多久举办一次比赛?  每四年, 奥运会主要有两组——冬季奥运会和夏季奥运会，它们都是每四年定期被举行一次。冬季奥运会通常在被举行的夏季奥运会的前两年。只有已经达到既定标准的运动员才被允许作为竞争对手。他们可能来自在世界上的任何地方。  冬季奥运会吗?赛跑运动员如何欣赏冬天的比赛呢?那马呢?  噢,不!没有跑步比赛或骑马比赛。反而是像滑雪和滑冰这样需要雪和冰的比赛。这就是为什么冬奥会被称为冬季奥运会。赛跑、游泳、帆船和所有的团队项目只有在夏季奥运会上才会有。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  我领会了。刚才你说运动员会被邀请到世界各地。你是说希腊世界吗? 我们的希腊城市曾经为了赢得荣誉而公正的互相竞争。其他国家不能参加，奴隶和妇女也不能参加!  现在所有的国家如果他们的运动员足够地好都可以参加。有250多种运动，每一种都有自己的标准。妇女不仅被允许参加，而且体操中扮演着非常重要的角色，田径，团体运动和…  请等一下!所有的那些项目，所有的那些国家，甚至妇女都参加了! 所有的运动员住在哪里?  每届奥运会都会有一个专门的村庄被建造供他们居住，一个主接待楼，几个比赛场馆和一个体育馆。  那个听起来很昂贵的。有人想举办奥运会吗?  事实上，每个国家都需要机会。被选中是一项重大的责任，也是一项巨大的荣誉。国家之间争夺奥运会主办权像赢得奥运奖牌的竞争一样激烈。2008年奥运会将在中国北京被举行。你知道吗?  哦,是的!你一定是很自豪的。  当然。之后，2012年奥运会将在伦敦被举行。他们已经开始计划了。一个为运动员和所有的体育馆准备的新的村庄将被建在伦敦的东边。当然还会设计新的奖牌……  你是说奖牌吗? 所以就连橄榄花环也已经被取代了! 噢,亲爱的!你们也为奖金而竞争吗?  不,我们没有。这仍然是为了能够跑得更快，跳得更高，扔得更远。你知道更快、更高、更强”——那是奥运会的格言 “。  嗯，这是个好的消息。多么有趣啊!非常感谢您的宝贵时间。  亚特兰大的故事  亚特兰大是一位希腊公主。她非常漂亮，能跑得比希腊的任何男人都快。但是她不被允许在奥运会上去跑步为自己赢得荣誉。她是如此生气的，对父亲说她不会嫁给任何跑不过她的人。她的父亲说她必须结婚，所以亚特兰大跟他做了一个交易。她对他说:“这是我的规则。当一个男人说他想娶我时，我会和他赛跑。如果他跑的不像我一样快，他将会被杀死。没有人会被赦免。  许多国王和王子都想娶亚特兰大，但当他们听到她的规定时，他们知道这是没有希望的。因此，他们中的许多人伤心地回家了，但其他人留下来参加比赛。有一个叫希波墨涅斯的人，当他听说亚特兰大的规则后，非常惊讶，他想“这些人为什么是如此愚蠢的?” “他们为什么会让自己被杀呢因为他们不能像这位公主跑得那么快吗??” 然而，当他看到亚特兰大从她的房子里跑出来时，他改变了主意。“我要么娶亚特兰大，要么就死!”他说。  比赛开始了，虽然选手们跑得很快的，但亚特兰大跑得更快。希波墨涅斯看着，心想:“我怎样才能跑得和亚特兰大一样快呢?” 他去请求希腊爱神的帮助，她答应帮助他并给了他三个金苹果。她说:“当亚特兰大正在跑过去的时候，在她面前扔一个苹果。” 当她停下来捡起的时候，你就能跑过她并赢了。希波墨涅斯拿着苹果去见国王。他说:“我想娶亚特兰大。国王看到又一个男人死去是难过的，但希波墨涅斯说:“我要么娶她为妻，要么就去死!” 因此比赛开始了。  学习建议  积极的参与你们的小组互动或小组工作。这是重要的，因为你说的英语越多，你的英语就会越好的。所以对于犯错不要是害羞的。确保你们每个人都有平等的机会和全班交谈。当你结束你的演讲时，请别人告诉你如何改进。以这种方法你将会更加自信的说英语。  关于奥运会的三个励志的故事  挪威的那种  有一场冬季奥运会的一部分越野滑雪比赛。2006年，加拿大的滑雪运动员Sara Renner在以前当她的左边的杆损坏时正在参加越野滑雪决赛。这是一个严重的问题，因为她需要杆去帮助她迅速移动穿越深深的积雪。紧接着，挪威国家队的教练Bjornar Hakensmoen给了她一杆。所以雷纳获得了一枚银的奖牌。Hakensmoen说他只是表现得像一个优秀的运动员，但萨拉说，Hakensmoen向每个人展示了体育的真正含义。  特殊的奥林匹克的运动员  对运动员Eric Williams来说，金牌是美好的，但良好的体育精神是更重要的。Eric智力低下，但这并不妨碍他参加奥运会。2005年，Eric参加了赛跑和跳远比赛。他说:“我从高中开始就已经参加特奥会的比赛。这真的是一次很好的经历。你可以认识不同的运动员和志愿者，交各种各样的朋友。特殊奥运会的组织者John Corbett说:“他总是做最好的他，在这个过程中享受着美好的时光。他真正欣赏(感激)所有的在他周围正在试图帮助的人,他使那个感谢是被知道的。” 我们希望Eric能在下一次奥运会上赢得更多的奖牌!  顽固的非洲人   * 1968年，肯尼亚的运动员基普·凯诺参加了1500米长跑比赛。在那时他是生病的，在巨大的痛苦中。虽然他已经达到了参加比赛决赛的标准，但他一开始就决定不参加。然而，就在比赛开始前，他改变了主意。他从房间里跑出来，在比赛开始前几分钟到达了跑道。令人惊讶的是,他赢得了比赛,在其他人的前面完成,真正的勇气和毅力会做到的。基普·凯诺成为唯一一个登上世界著名体育杂志《体育画报》封面的肯尼亚运动员是不足为奇。 * 著名的跑步者感谢仁慈的竞争者   1936年的柏林奥运会上来自德国的跳远运动员Luz Long与美国的Jesse Owens是相互竞争的。  Jesse Owens遇到了困难。他心想:“我已经因为跳错了地方而取消了比赛资格。如果再犯，我就会被排除比赛。”  就在这时，Luz Long走了过来。他告诉杰西在开始跑步前要放松，站在后面较远处。杰西听从了他的建议。   * 比赛结束后，杰西笑着说:“我已经赢得了金牌，但我认为Luz Long是我曾经见过的最伟大的运动员。”其他人都认为如此的酷! |

## Unit 3

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| *WHO* *AM* ***I***?  ~~Over time~~ ***I*** have {*been* changed} ~~quite~~ ~~a lot~~. ***I*** *began* ~~as a calculating machine~~ ~~in France~~ ~~in 1642~~. *Although* ***I*** *was* young ***I*** could *simplify* ~~difficult~~ *sums*. ***I*** *developed* ~~very~~ ~~slowly~~ *and* ***it*** *took* ~~nearly~~ *two hundred years* *before* ***I*** {*was* built} ~~as an analytical machine~~ ~~by Charles Babbage~~. *After* ***I*** {*was* programmed} ~~by an operator~~ (定语从句*who* *used* *cards* ~~with holes~~,) ***I*** could "*think*" ~~logically~~ *and* *produce* an *answer* ~~quicker~~- ~~than any person~~. ~~At that time~~ ***it*** {*was* considered} a ~~technological~~ *revolution* *and* the *start* ~~of my "artificial intelligence~~". ~~In 1936~~ ~~my real~~ ***father***. Alan Turing, *wrote* a *book* (about *how* ***I*** could {*be* made} to work ~~as a "universal machine")~~ to solve ~~any difficult mathematical~~ *problem*. ~~From then on~~, ***I*** *grew* ~~rapidly~~ ~~both~~ ~~in size~~ *and* ~~in brainpower~~. ~~By the 1940s~~ ***I*** had *grown* ~~as large as a room~~, *and* ***I*** *wondered* (宾语从句*if* ***I*** would *grow* ~~any larger~~). ~~However~~, ~~this~~ ***reality*** ~~also~~ *worried* ~~my~~ *designers*. (状语从句*As* ***time*** *went* ~~by~~,) ***I*** {*was* made} smaller. ~~First~~ ~~as a PC~~ (personal computer) *and* ~~then~~ ~~as a laptop~~, ***I*** have {*been* used} ~~in offices~~ *and* ~~homes~~ ~~since the 1970s~~.  ~~These~~ ***changes*** ~~only~~ *became* *possible* (状语从句*as* ~~my~~ ***memory*** *improved*.) ~~First~~ ***it*** {*was* stored} ~~in tubes~~, ~~then~~ ~~on transistors~~ *and* ~~later~~ ~~on very small chips~~. ~~As a result~~ ***I*** ~~totally~~ *changed* ~~my~~ *shape*. (状语从句*As* ***I*** have *grown* older) ***I*** have *also* *grown* smaller. ~~Over time~~ ~~my~~ ***memory*** has *developed* *so* *much* *that*, ~~like an elephant~~, ***I*** ~~never~~ *forget* *anything* (定语从句***I*** have {*been* told}!) *And* ~~my~~ ***memory*** *became* *so* *large* *that* ~~even~~ ***I*** couldn't *believe* *it*! *But* ***I*** was ~~always~~ ~~so~~ ~~lonely~~ *standing* ~~there~~ ~~by myself~~, *until* ~~in the early 1960s~~ ***they*** *gave* *me* a *family* ~~connected~~ ~~by a network~~. ***I*** *was* ~~able~~ to share ~~my~~ *knowledge* ~~with others~~ ~~through the World Wide Web~~.  ~~Since the 1970s~~ ~~many new~~ ***applications*** have {*been* found} ~~for me~~. ***I*** have *become* ~~very~~ important ~~in communication~~, ~~finance~~ *and* ~~trade~~. ***I*** have ~~also~~ {*been* put} ~~into robots~~ *and* {*used}* to make ~~mobile~~ *phones* *as well as* help ~~with medical operations~~. ***I*** have ~~even~~ {*been* put} ~~into space rockets~~ *and* {sent} to explore the *Moon* *and* *Mars*. ~~Anyhow~~, ~~my~~ ***goal*** *is* to provide *humans* ~~with a life~~ ~~of high quality~~. ***I*** {*am* ~~now~~ ~~truly~~ filled} ~~with happiness~~ *that* ***I*** *am* a ~~devoted~~ *friend* *and* *helper* ~~of the human race~~！  ~~My~~ ***Story***  (状语从句*When* I ***was*** young) ***I*** *was* crazy ~~about radios~~.  ~~At the time~~ (定语从句~~my~~ ***interest*** *began*,) ***I*** was *playing* ~~with radios~~ ~~at home~~.  ~~Over time~~ ***I*** *decided* to build ~~my own~~ *radio*.  (状语从句*As* ***time*** *went* ~~by)~~ ***I*** *did* *research* ~~into how~~ to make ~~my~~ *radio*.  ~~By the time~~ (定语从句***I*** *was* sixteen,) ~~my~~ ***dream*** had *come* true. ***I*** *made* ~~my own~~ *radio*.  ~~As a result~~ ***I*** *became* interested ~~in electronics~~ *and* ~~computers~~.  ~~From then on~~ ***I*** *worked* ~~hard~~ to get ~~into university~~.  ~~Now~~ ***I*** am *working* ~~in a computer company~~ designing ~~new~~ *programs* ~~for computers~~.  (状语从句*As* ***I*** *grow* older) ***I*** *realize* (宾语从句*how* ~~much~~ ~~my~~ ***life*** has {*been* connected} ~~with my interest~~ ~~in radios~~!)  ***ANDY***-THE ANDROID  ***I***'*m* *part* ~~of an android football team~~. ~~About once a year~~ ***we*** {*are* allowed} to get ~~together~~ to play a *game* ~~of football~~. ***I***'*m* ~~as~~ big ~~as a human~~. ~~In fact~~, ***I*** *look* ~~like one~~ ~~too~~. ~~On the football team~~ ***I***'*m* a *striker* *so* ***I*** *have* to be able to run ~~very~~ ~~fast~~. ~~My~~ ***computer*** ***chips*** *help* *me* to move *and* think ~~like a human~~. ~~For example~~, ***I*** have *learned* to signal ~~to my teammates~~ ~~in computer language~~ to give *me* the *ball* (状语从句*when* ***I*** *am* open *and* *have* a ~~good~~ *shot* ~~for a goal~~.)  ~~My first~~ ***football competition*** *was* ~~in Nagoya, Japan~~ ~~several years ago~~. ~~Last year~~ ~~our~~ ***team*** *went* ~~to Seattle, Washington~~ ~~in the USA~~. ***We*** *won* ~~second~~ *place*. ~~Personally~~, ***I*** *think* (宾语从句the ***team*** (定语从句*that* *won* ~~first~~ *place*) *cheated*.) ***They*** had *developed* a ~~new~~ *type* ~~of program~~ ~~just~~ ~~before the competition~~. *So* ***we*** *need* to encourage ~~our~~ *programmer* to improve ~~our~~ *intelligence* ~~too~~. ***We*** *are* determined to create an ~~even~~ ~~better~~ *system*. ~~In a way~~ ~~our~~ ***programmer*** *is* ~~like our coach~~. ***She*** *programs* *us* ~~with all the possible~~ ~~moves~~ (定语从句***she*** has *seen* ~~while~~ ~~watching~~ ~~human~~ *games*.) ~~Then~~ ***she*** *prepares* ~~reliable~~ *moves* to use *if* a ~~new~~ ***situation*** *arises*. ~~In this way~~ ***I*** can *make* ~~up~~ ~~new~~ *moves* using ~~my~~ *"artificial intelligence"*. ***I*** would ~~really~~ *like* to play ~~against a human team~~, *for* ***I*** have {*been* programmed} to act ~~just~~ ~~like them~~. ~~After all~~, ~~with the help~~ ~~of my electronic brain~~ (定语从句*which* ~~never~~ *forgets* *anything*,) ***using my intelligence*** *is* (宾语从句*what* ***I***'*m* all ~~about~~!)  ~~My~~ ***Android***  ***I*** would *like* to have an *android* (定语从句*that* can *do* ~~all my~~ *jobs* ~~around the house~~.) ***This*** *means* (宾语从句*that* ***it*** should *clean* the *house*, *mop* the *floors*, *cook* the *dinner* *and* *deal* ~~with telephone calls~~. ***It*** should ~~also~~ *watch* ~~over~~ ~~my~~ ~~naughty~~ *niece*, (定语从句*who* *comes* ~~to my house~~ ~~very~~ ~~often~~.) (状语从句*Whenever* ***she*** *comes*,) ***I*** *have* to look ~~after her~~, *and* ~~sometimes~~ *help* *her* ~~with her homework~~. ***I*** *hope* ~~my~~ *android* will {*be* programmed} to do *homework* *and* not make *mistakes*. ~~In that way~~, ~~my~~ ***niece*** will not *spoil* ~~my~~ ~~free~~ *time* *and* ***I*** can *go* ~~out~~ ~~with my friends~~. ***I*** don't *mind* (宾语从句*what* ~~my~~ ***android*** *looks* ~~like~~,) *but* ***it*** must *be* able to talk *and* tell ~~funny~~ *stories* ~~to my niece~~.  ***LEARNING TIP***  *If* ***you*** *want* to improve ~~your~~ *English*, ***you*** cannot ~~just~~ *study* the *textbook*. To be a ~~good~~ *learner*, ***you*** must *make* ~~full~~ *use* ~~of library books~~, ~~newspapers~~ *and* ~~magazines~~. ***You*** should ~~also~~ *learn* *English* ~~from the radio~~ *and* ~~TV programmes~~. (状语从句*What's* more,) ***you*** can *use* the *Internet* to learn *English*. ~~There~~ *are* ~~many~~ ***websites*** ~~on the Internet~~ ~~in English~~ (定语从句*that* will *help* *you* increase ~~your~~ *vocabulary* *and* improve ~~your~~ *listening*, *speaking*, *reading* *and* *writing*.)  THE ~~SPORTING~~ ***ROBOT***  ~~My~~ ***name*** *is* *Hua Fei* *and* ***I*** *am* a ~~sporting~~ *robot* ~~of the 23rd century~~. ***I*** *am* an *expert* ~~at high flying exercises~~. ***I*** *jump* ~~from spaceships~~ *and* (状语从句*as* ***I*** *fall* )***I*** *turn*, *dive*, *circle* *and* *dance* *until* ***I*** ~~softly~~ *land* ~~as close~~ (状语从句*as* ***I*** *can*) ~~to the finishing line~~. ***Robot competitions*** ~~in the 23rd century~~ *are* ~~truly~~ a ~~popular~~ *sport*. ***Fans*** ~~from all over China~~ *watch* ~~their~~ *handheld TVs* (状语从句*when* a ***competition*** *comes* ~~on~~.) ~~Last time~~ ***I*** *took* *part* ~~in the 78th Olympics~~ ~~on a flying island~~ ~~above Brussels~~ ~~in the sky~~. ***I*** *won* the ~~silver~~ *medal* ~~for my performance~~.  ~~This year~~ ***I*** *had* the *honour* to {*be* chosen} ~~again~~. ***I*** *wanted* to meet *robots* ~~from other countries~~ *and* explore *ideas* ~~about our sport~~. ~~However~~, ~~my~~ ***programmer*** *fell* ill ~~the week~~ ~~before~~ (定语从句***we*** were *going* to leave.) ***It*** *was* ~~very~~ painful ~~for her~~ *and* ***I*** *felt* ~~very~~ frightened. ***I*** no ~~longer~~ *felt* *so* confident *that* ***I*** would *win*.  The ***day*** ~~of the competition~~ *was* ~~rather~~ cold ~~for my legs~~ *and* ~~my special~~ ***oil*** *began* to freeze. ***I*** *paused* *before* ***I*** *jumped* ~~from the starting place~~ ~~on a little spaceship~~ *but* ~~then~~ ***I*** *began* ~~my~~ *performance*. ~~At the correct moment~~ ***I*** *tried* to open ~~my~~ *parachute* *but* ~~there~~ *was* a ***problem***. ***It*** ~~only~~ *opened* ~~a little~~. ~~Instead~~ ~~of flying~~ ~~so~~ ~~fitly~~ ~~to earth~~ ***I*** *began* to fall ~~faster~~ *and* ~~faster~~ *so that* ***I*** could not *turn*, *dive*, *circle* *or* *dance*. ~~My~~ ***heart*** *stopped* beating (状语从句*as* ***I*** *landed* ~~heavily~~ ~~on a mountain~~ ~~covered with snow~~.)  ***This*** *is* (状语从句*why* ***I*** am *writing* ~~to you~~ ~~from my hospital bed~~ ~~with two broken legs~~ *and* a ~~fragile~~ ~~head~~.) ***I*** did not *win* *anything* ~~at the Olympics after all~~. ***I*** *need* the *factory* to build *me* ~~two new~~ *legs* *and* an ~~even~~ ~~bigger~~ *head*. ~~Then~~ ***I*** will *be* ~~able~~ to compete ~~once more~~. ***Let's*** *hope* ~~for greater success~~ ~~in the next Olympics!~~  ~~Famous~~ ***sports hero survives***  ***Hua Fei***, the flying robot,  ~~nearly~~ *stayed* ~~in space~~  ~~Yesterday~~ ***I*** *visited* the *Olympic medalist*, Hua Fei, ***who*** ~~nearly~~ *died* (状语从句*when* ***he*** *fell* ~~from 30,000 feet~~.) ***He*** was *lying* ~~in his hospital bed~~ ~~with two broken legs~~ *and* a ~~cut on his head~~.  ***He*** was *beginning* ~~his~~ *flying* ~~for the 79th Olympic flying gymnastics competition~~ (状语从句*when* ~~his~~ ***parachute*** *failed* to open.) ***He*** *fell* turning ~~over~~ *and* ~~over~~ *till* ***he*** *hit* the *side* ~~of a mountain~~.  ***Everybody*** *was* afraid (宾语从句*that* ***he*** would {*be* ~~too~~ broken} to {*be* repaired.) ~~Later~~ (状语从句*when* ***he*** *came* ~~to himself~~,) ***he*** *said*, " ***I*** 've {been saved} ~~from a serious injury~~. ***I*** *hope* (宾语从句***I*** 'll *be* able to compete ~~for China~~ ~~again~~ *after* ***I*** {*am* recovered}." | 我是谁?  随着时间的推移，我已经被改变了很多。在1642年我开始作为法国的一台计算机器。虽然我是年轻的，但我能简化困难的算术题。我的发展非常缓慢地，我被 Charles Babbage建成一台分析的机器花了将近两百年。在我被一个使用穿孔卡的操作员编程之后。我能够逻辑地“思考”，并且比任何人都更快地给出答案。在当时它被认为是一场技术的革命，和我的“人工智能”的开始。1936年，我的真实的父亲。Alan Turing写了一本如何让我被制成一台“通用的机器”的书去解决任何的困难的数学问题。从那时起，我的体型和智力都迅速增长。到了20世纪40年代，我已经长得像一个房间那么大了，我不知道自己还能不能再大一些。然而，这个现实也困扰着我的设计师们。随着时间的流逝，我被变得更小的。从20世纪70年代起，我就已经开始在办公室和家里被使用，最初是作为个人电脑，然后作为笔记本电脑。  只有当我的记忆力提高时，这些改变才成为可能。首先，它被储存在电子管中，然后是晶体管，然后是非常小的芯片上。结果，我完全改变了我的形状。当我已经变得年长的时，我也已经变得更小的。随着时间的推移，我的记忆力已经发展得非常好，就像一头大象，我从来不会忘记我被告知的任何事情! 我的内存变得如此之大，连我自己都不敢相信! 但我总是独自一人站在那里，直到20世纪60年代初，他们给了我一个通过网络被连接起来的家庭。我可以通过万维网与他人分享我的知识。  自20世纪70年代以来，许多的新的应用已经为了我被发现了。我在通讯、金融和贸易方面已经变得非常重要的。我也被植入机器人，被用于制造手机以及帮助进行医疗手术。我甚至被送上太空火箭，去探索月球和火星。无论如何，我的目标是为人类提供高质量的生活。我现在真的被充满了因为我是人类忠实的朋友和帮助者的幸福，! ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  我的故事  当我年轻的时候，我对收音机很着迷。  在我的兴趣开始的时候，我正在家里玩收音机。 ~ ~  随着时间的推移，我决定建造我自己的收音机。  随着时间被流逝，我开始研究如何制作我的收音机。  到我十六岁的时候，我的梦想已经变得是真实的。我做了我自己的收音机。  结果我变得对电子和电脑产是感兴趣的。  从那时起，我努力学习进入大学。  现在我在一家电脑公司工作，对电脑设计新的电脑程序。  随着年龄的增长，我意识到我的生活与我的兴趣被收音机联系在一起!  ANDY机器人  我是一个机器人足球队的一员。大约一年一次，我们被允许聚在一起踢足球的比赛。我和人类一样大。事实上，我看起来也像。在足球队中，我是前锋，所以我不得不去能够跑得很迅速地。我的电脑芯片帮助我像人一样移动和思考。例如，我已经学会了用计算机语言向我的队友示意，当我有空并有机会射门时，他们会把球传给我。 ~ ~ ~  我的第一场足球比赛是几年前在日本名古屋举行的。去年我们队去了美国的华盛顿州的西雅图。我们得了第二名。我个人认为赢得第一名的那个队作弊了。就在比赛前，他们已经开发了一种新型的节目。所以我们需要鼓励我们的程序员也提高我们的智力。我们是坚决的去创造一个更好的系统。在某种程度上，我们的程序员就像我们的教练。她把她在观看人类比赛时看到的所有可能的动作都编给了我们。然后她准备可靠的动作，以应对新情况的出现。这样我就可以用我的“人工智能”做出新的动作。我真的很想和一个人类的团队比赛，因为我已经被设定了和他们一样的行为。毕竟，在我永远不会忘记任何事情的电脑的帮助下，我的智能的使用就是我的全部! ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  我的机器人  我想有一个机器人，可以做围绕房子的我的所有的工作。这意味着它应该打扫房间，拖地板，做饭和处理电话。它也应该照顾我顽皮经常来我家的侄女。无论她什么时候来，我都得照顾她，有时还帮她做家庭作业。我希望我的机器人将被编程去做家庭作业，不会出错。这样，我的侄女就不会破坏我的空闲时间，我也可以和朋友们出去玩了。我不介意我的机器人看起来像什么，但它必须能够说话，并告诉我的侄女有趣的故事。~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  学习建议  如果你想提高你的英语水平，你不能只学习课本。做一个好的学习者，你必须充分的利用图书馆的书籍、报纸和杂志。你还应该从广播和电视节目中学习英语。更重要的是，你可以使用互联网去学习英语。在互联网上有很多的可以帮助你增加你的词汇量，提高你的听说读写能力的英语网站。~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  体育运动的机器人  我的名字叫华飞，我是一个23世纪的体育运动的机器人。我是高空飞行演习的专家。我从宇宙飞船上跳下，当我下落时，我转身、俯冲、旋转、跳舞，直到我尽可能靠近终点线轻轻地着陆。在23世纪的机器人比赛确实是一项流行的运动。当比赛开始时，来自中国各地的球迷都在观看他们的手持式电视。上次我参加第78届奥运会是在布鲁塞尔上空的一个飞行岛上。我的表现获得了银牌。  今年我很荣幸再次被选中。我想认识来自其他国家的机器人，探索关于我们的运动的想法。然而，我的程序员在我们要离开的前一周生病了。她是非常痛苦的，我感到非常害怕的。我不再感觉有信心赢了。~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  比赛那天我的腿很冷，我的专用油开始结冰。我在一艘小飞船上从起点跳下来之前停顿了一下，然后我开始了我的表演。在正确的时刻，我试图打开降落伞，但出现了一个问题。它只开了一点。代替如此舒服的飞行到地面，我开始无法转身、俯冲、旋转或跳舞。当我重重地落在一座白雪覆盖的山上时，我的心脏停止了跳动。~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  这就是为什么我断了两条腿，头也很脆弱，躺在病床上给你写信的原因。我在奥运会上什么也没赢。我需要工厂给我造两条新腿和一个更大的头。然后我将能够再一次竞争。希望下届奥运会取得更大成功! ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  著名的体育英雄幸存者  华飞，飞行机器人，  几乎停留在太空中  昨天我去看望了奥运金牌获得者华飞，当他从3万英尺的高空摔下来，差点死掉。他躺在医院的病床上，两条腿断了，头上有一个伤口。  在他的降落伞没能打开时，第79届奥运会体操飞行比赛正在开始。他翻来覆去地摔倒，直到撞到山的侧面。~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  每个人都是担心的他将会被摔坏得不能再好了。后来，当他苏醒过来时，他说:“我没有受到严重的伤害。我希望在我康复之后能再次为中国出战。” ~ ~ |

## Unit 4

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ~~HOW~~ ***DAISY*** *LEARNED* TO HELP *WILDLIFE*  ***Daisy*** had ~~always~~ *longed* to help ~~endangered~~ *species* ~~of wildlife~~. ~~One day~~ ***she*** *woke* ~~up~~ *and* *found* a ~~flying~~ *carpet* ~~by her bed~~. "~~Where~~ do ***you*** *want* to go?" ***it*** *asked*. ***Daisy*** *responded* ~~immediately~~. "***I***'d *like* to see ~~some endangered~~ *wildlife*." ***she*** *said*. "Please *take* *me* ~~to a distant land~~ (定语从句*where* ***I*** can *find* the *animal* (定语从句*that* *gave* *fur* to make ~~this~~ *sweater*.")) ~~At once~~ the ***carpet*** *flew* ~~away~~ *and* *took* *her* ~~to Tibet~~. ~~There~~ ***Daisy*** *saw* an *antelope* looking sad. ***It*** *said*, "***We***'re {*being* killed} ~~for the wool~~ ~~beneath our stomachs~~. ~~Our~~ ***fur*** is {*being* used} to make *sweaters* ~~for people~~ ~~like you~~. ~~As a result~~, ***we*** *are* ~~now~~ an ~~endangered~~ *species*." ~~At that~~ ***Daisy*** *cried*, "***I***'*m* sorry ***I*** didn't *know* *that*. ***I*** *wonder* (宾语从句*what* *is* being done to help *you*.) ~~Flying~~ ***carpet***, please *show* *me* a *place* (定语从句*where* ~~there~~'*s* ~~some~~ ~~wildlife~~ ***protection***.")  The ~~flying~~ ***carpet*** *travelled* *so* ~~fast~~ *that* ~~next minute~~ ***they*** *were* ~~in Zimbabwe~~. ***Daisy*** *turned* ~~around~~ *and* *found* (宾语从句*that* ***she*** was {*being* watched} ~~by an elephant~~.) "Have ***you*** *come* to take ~~my~~ *photo*?" ***it*** *asked*. ~~In relief~~ ***Daisy*** *burst* ~~into laughter~~. "Don't *laugh*," *said* the ***elephant***, "***We*** *used* to be an ~~endangered~~ *species*. ***Farmers*** *hunted* *us* ~~without mercy~~. ***They*** *said* (宾语从句***we*** *destroyed* ~~their~~ *farms*, *and* ***money*** ~~from tourists~~ ~~only~~ *went* ~~to the large tour companies~~.) *So* the ***government*** *decided* to help. ***They*** *allowed* *tourists* to hunt ~~only~~ a ~~certain~~ *number* ~~of animals~~ *if* ***they*** *paid* the *farmers*. ~~Now~~ the ***farmers*** *are* Happy *and* ~~our~~ ***numbers*** are *increasing*. *So* ~~good~~ ***things*** are {*being* done} ~~here~~ to save ~~local~~ *wildlife*."  ***Daisy*** *smiled*. "***That***'*s* ~~good~~ *news*. ***It*** *shows* the *importance* ~~of wildlife protection~~, *but* ***I***'d *like* to help (状语从句*as* the ***WWF*** *suggests*.)" The ***carpet*** *rose* ~~again~~ *and* ~~almost~~ ~~at once~~ ***they*** *were* ~~in a thick rainforest~~. A ***monkey*** *watched* *them* (状语从句*as* ***it*** *rubbed* *itself*.) "*What* are ***you*** *doing*?" *asked* ***Daisy***. "***I***'m *protecting* *myself* ~~from mosquitoes~~," ***it*** *replied*. "(状语从句*When* ***I*** *find* a *millipede insect*,) ***I*** *rub* *it* ~~over my body~~. ***It*** *contains* a ~~powerful~~ *drug* (定语从句*which* *affects* *mosquitoes)*. ***You*** should *pay* ~~more~~ *attention* ~~to the rainforest~~ (定语从句*where* ***I*** *live*) *and* *appreciate* (宾语从句*how* the ***animals*** *live* ~~together~~.) No ***rainforest***, no ***animals***, no ***drugs***."  ***Daisy*** {*was* amazed}. "~~Flying~~ ***carpet***, please *take* *me* ~~home~~ *so* ***I*** can *tell* *WWF* *and* ***we*** can *begin* producing ~~this new~~ *drug*. ***Monkey***, please *come* *and* *help*." The ***monkey*** *agreed*. The ***carpet*** *flew* ~~home~~. (状语从句*As* ***they*** *landed*,) ***things*** *began* to disappear. ~~Two minutes later~~ ***everything*** had *gone* - the ***monkey***, ~~too~~. *So* ***Daisy*** *was* not able to make ~~her new~~ *drug*. *But* what an *experience*! ***She*** had *learned* ~~so~~ *much*! *And* ~~there~~ *was* ~~always~~ ***WWF***....  ~~In Indonesia~~ ~~there~~ *is* a ~~wildlife~~ ***park*** ~~for endangered animals~~ ~~such~~ ~~as tigers~~, ~~elephants~~ *and* ~~rhinos~~. ***It*** *is* ~~very~~ large *and* *has* *some* ~~of the best farmland~~. ~~Some poor~~ ***farmers*** have *moved* ~~into the park~~ to grow *coffee*. *Although* ***this*** {*is* not allowed}, the ***coffee*** *is* ~~of excellent quality~~ *and* has *sold* ~~very~~ ~~well~~. ~~Now~~ ***20 per cent*** ~~of the wildlife park~~ {*is* used} ~~in this way~~.  ***WWF*** {*is* ~~very~~ concerned} ~~about it~~ *as* ***this*** *is* a ~~very~~ ~~important~~ *park* ~~for endangered animals~~. ~~However~~, ***they*** *know* (宾语从句*that* the ***farmers*** *are* ~~very~~ poor *and* *need* to have a ~~secure~~ *income*. ***What*** should {*be* done}?  ***ANIMAL EXTINCTION***  ~~Many~~ ***animals*** have *disappeared* ~~during the long history~~ ~~of the earth~~. ***The most famous*** ~~of these animals~~ ***are*** *dinosaurs*. ***They*** *lived* ~~on the earth tens~~ ~~of millions of years~~ ~~ago~~, ~~long~~ *before* ***humans*** *came* ~~into being~~ *and* ~~their~~ ***future*** *seemed* secure ~~at that time~~. ~~There~~ *were* ~~many different~~ ***kinds*** ~~of dinosaur~~ *and* a ***number*** ~~of them~~ *used* to live ~~in China~~. The ***eggs*** ~~of twenty-five~~ ~~species~~ have {*been* found} ~~in Xixia County, Nanyang, Henan Province~~. ~~Not long ago~~ a ~~rare new~~ ***species*** ~~of bird-like dinosaur~~ {*was* discovered} ~~in Chaoyang County~~, ~~Liaoning Province~~. (状语从句*When* ***scientists*** *inspected* the *bones*,) ***they*** {were *surprised*} to find (宾语从句*that* ~~these~~ ***dinosaurs*** could not ~~only~~ *run* ~~like the others~~ *but* ~~also~~ *climb* *trees*.) ***They*** *learned* *this* ~~from the way~~ (定语从句the ***bones*** {*were* joined} ~~together~~.)  ***Dinosaurs*** *died* ~~out~~ ~~suddenly~~ ~~about 65 million years ago~~. ~~Some~~ ***scientists*** *think* (宾语从句***it*** *came* ~~after an unexpected incident~~ (状语从句*when* a ~~huge~~ ***rock*** ~~from space~~ *hit* the *earth* *and* *put* ~~too~~ ~~much~~ *dust* ~~into the air~~.)) ***Others*** *think* (宾语从句the ***earth*** *got* ~~too~~ hot ~~for the dinosaurs~~ to live ~~on any more~~.) ***Nobody*** *knows* ~~for sure~~ (宾语从句*why* *and* *how* ***dinosaurs*** *disappeared* ~~from the earth~~ ~~in such a short time~~.)  ***We*** *know* (宾语从句~~many other wild~~ ***plants***, ***animals***, ***insects*** *and* ***birds*** have *died* ~~out~~ ~~more recently~~.) According ~~to a UN report~~, ~~some~~ ***844 animals*** *and* ***plants*** have *disappeared* ~~in the last 500 years~~. The ***dodo*** *is* *one* ~~of them~~. ***It*** *lived* ~~on the Island~~ ~~of Mauritius~~ *and* *was* a ~~very~~ ~~friendly~~ *animal*. Please *listen* ~~to a story~~ ~~of the dodo~~ *and* (定语从句*how* ***it*** *disappeared* ~~from the earth~~.)  ~~Dear~~ ***WWF***,  ***I*** *live* ~~on an island~~ ~~near Africa~~. ***This*** *is* the ~~only~~ *home* ~~of the red Colobus monkey~~ *but* ~~there~~ *are* ~~very~~ ***few*** ~~left~~. ***This*** *is* ~~my~~ *plan* to save the *monkeys*.  ~~First~~, ***I*** *suggest* making a ~~special~~ *park* ~~for them~~. ***We*** should *inspect* *them* ~~every month~~ *and* *see* (宾语从句*how* fit ***they*** *are)* *and* (宾语从句*whether* ***they*** *need* ~~more~~ *food* *or* *medicine*.)  ~~Second~~. ...  Please *help* the ~~poor~~ *monkeys* *and* ***I*** *am* sure (宾语从句*that* ***they*** will *survive* ~~with your help~~.)  Yours sincerely,  william Long  ***LEARNING TIP***  (状语从句*When* ***you*** *learn* a ~~new~~ *English word*,) ***you*** *need* to see (宾语从句*how* ***it*** {*is* used} ~~in the text~~.) *Try* to pronounce *it* according ~~to its spelling~~.  *Guess* ~~its~~ *meaning* ~~by looking~~ ~~at the words before~~ *and* ~~after it~~ ~~in the sentence~~. ~~Then~~ *check* the *pronunciation* *and* *meaning* ~~in the dictionary~~. ~~From the text~~ *and* the ~~dictionary~~ ***you*** will *learn* ~~how~~ to say *and* use the *word* ~~properly~~.  THE ***RETURN*** ~~OF THE MILU DEER~~  ~~My~~ ***name*** *is* *Lin Hui*. ***I*** *like* to tell *stories* ~~about people~~ (定语从句*who* *work* ~~together~~.) (主语从句*What* *is* ~~even~~ better) *is* (宾语从句*when* ***countries*** *help* ~~each~~ *other* *and* *build* a ~~good~~ *friendship*.) An ~~excellent~~ ***example*** ~~of this~~ *happened* (状语从句*when* ***Britain*** *and* ***China*** *worked* ~~together~~ to bring the *Milu deer* ~~back~~ ~~to China~~.)  The ***Milu deer***, a species ~~with large horns~~, *used* to be common ~~in China~~ ~~long ago~~. ~~Like other deer~~ ***they*** *lived* ~~together~~ *and* *ate* *grass* *and* the ~~soft~~ *parts* ~~of trees~~ ~~such~~ ~~as small branches~~. ***Milu deer*** {*were* ~~often~~ hunted} ~~for food~~ *or* ~~sport~~ ~~in the past~~. The ***Ming*** *and* ***Qing*** ***dynasties*** did not *protect* *them* *and* ***many*** {*were* killed}. ***That*** *is* (宾语从句*how* the ***Milu deer*** *disappeared* ~~from China~~.)  ~~Luckily~~ *before* ***all*** ~~of them~~ {*were* killed,} ***some*** {*were* taken} ~~to Britain~~ to improve the *environment* ~~of the beautiful park~~ (定语从句*which* *belonged* ~~to the Duke~~ ~~of Bedford~~.) ***He*** *liked* *them* *so* ~~much~~ *that* ***he*** *took* *them* ~~all~~ ~~the way~~ ~~from China to Britain~~. The ***Milu deer*** *liked* the ~~cool~~, ~~wet~~ *weather* ~~in England~~ *and* ~~their~~ ***number*** *increased* ~~year by year~~. ~~As a result~~, (状语从句*when* ~~in 1985~~ the ***government*** ~~of China~~ *wanted* to reintroduce the *Milu deer*,) the ***Duke*** ~~of Bedford~~ *was* happy to help. The ***first deer*** *came* ~~back~~ ~~to China~~ ~~to the Nanhaizi Milu Park~~ ~~20 kilometres~~~~south~~ ~~of Beijing~~ *and* the ~~centre~~ ~~in Dafeng, Jiangsu Province~~.  The ***deer*** ~~certainly~~ *seem* happy to be ~~back~~ ~~in China~~ *because* ~~their~~ ***numbers*** have *grown* ~~rapidly~~. ~~There~~ *are* ~~now~~ *so* ***many*** ~~of them~~ *that* a ~~new~~ ***park*** has {*been* Opened} ~~for them~~ ~~in Hubei Province~~. ~~At the moment~~ the ***Milu deer*** *live* ~~in centres~~ (定语从句*where* ***they*** are {*being* ~~well~~ protected} *and* {cared} ~~for~~.) ***It*** {*is* hoped} (主语从句*that* ~~one day~~ ~~there~~ will *be* ~~enough~~ ***animals*** to let *them* live ~~in the wild~~ ~~again~~.) *So* ***Britain*** *helped* *China* ~~by bringing~~ ~~back~~ an *animal* (定语从句*that* had *disappeared* ~~from its homeland~~.) ***This*** *is* a ~~good~~ *example* ~~of friendship~~ *and* ~~understanding~~ ~~between these two countries~~.  ***Choice*** 1  ~~In groups~~ *find* ~~out~~ ~~as much~~ (状语从句*as* ***you*** *can*) ~~about the wildlife~~ ~~in your local area~~. ~~Then~~ *do* ~~some~~ *research* to see (宾语从句*if* ~~there~~ *are* ~~any~~ ~~wildlife~~ ***protection projects*** taking *place* ~~in your area~~.) *If* ~~there~~ *are*, *find* ~~out~~ ~~as much~~ (状语从句*as* ***you*** *can*) ~~about them~~ *and* *make* a *poster* ~~with information~~ to display ~~in your school~~. *If* ~~not~~, *research* (宾语从句*whether* ~~there~~ *are* ~~any~~ ***birds*** *or* ***animals*** (定语从句*that* *need* *protection* ~~in your area~~.)) *Make* a *poster* to draw ~~everyone's~~ *attention* ~~to their situation~~. *Put* ~~your~~ *poster* ~~in a school exhibition~~ ~~about local wildlife~~ *and* ~~its protection~~.  Choice 2  *Collect* ~~some~~ *stories* ~~about~~ (宾语从句*how* ***birds*** {*are* protected} *or* {rescued},) *and* *hold* a *meeting* (定语从句*where* ***you*** can *present* ~~your~~ *stories*.) | 黛 西 如何学会去帮助野生动物的  黛 西 过去一直渴望帮助濒危的野生动物。一天，她醒来发现她的床边有一块飞毯。“你想去哪儿?”它问。黛 西 立即作 出了反应。她说，“我想看看濒临灭绝的野生动物。”“请带我到一个遥远的我可以找到给我皮毛做这件毛衣的动物的地方。” 地毯立刻飞走了，把她带到了西藏。在那里，黛 西看见一只羚羊看起来很悲伤的。它说，“我们被杀是因为我们肚子下的羊毛。” 我们的皮毛被用来为像你这样的人 制作毛衣。结果，我们现在是一个濒临灭绝的物种。：听到这话，黛 西 哭了起来:“对不起，我不知道。”我想知道正在采取什么措施来帮助你。飞毯，请指给我一个有野生动物保护的地方。” ~ ~ ~  飞毯飞得太快了，下一分钟他们就到了津巴布韦。黛 西 转过身来，发现她被一头大象正在观察她。“你已经来给我拍照的吗?”它问。黛 西如释重负地大笑起来。“别笑，”大象说，“我们曾经是濒临灭绝的物种。农民无情地追捕我们。他们说我们毁了他们的农场，游客的钱只进了大的旅游公司。所以政府决定提供帮助。如果他们付钱给农民，他们就允许旅游者捕杀一定数量的动物。现在，农民们是高兴的，我们的人数正在增加。所以在这里好的事物正在被做去拯救当地的野生动物。” ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  黛 西 笑了。“这是个好的消息。这说明了保护野生动物的重要性，但我愿意按照世界自然基金会的建议去帮助。” 地毯又竖起来了，他们几乎立刻就到了茂密的热带雨林中。一只猴子一边揉着自己，一边看着他们。黛 西询问，“你正在干什么?”。 它回答，“我在保护自己不被蚊子叮咬。”。“当我发现千足虫时，我就在我的身上擦它。它含有一种影响蚊子的强效的药物。你应该给予更多的注意力去我生活的雨林，欣赏动物们是如何生活在一起。没有雨林，没有动物，没有药物。”  黛 西被吃惊的。“飞毯，请带我回家，我可以告诉世界自然基金会，我们可以开始生产这种新的药。猴子，请来帮忙。” 猴子同意了。地毯飞回了家。当他们着陆时，事物开始消失。两分钟后，一切都已经过去——猴子也消失了。所以黛西没能制造出她的新药。但这是多么美妙的经历啊! 她已经学到了很多东西!世界自然基金会一直在…  印度尼西亚有一个野生动物园，例如老虎、大象和犀牛等濒危的动物。它非常大，有一些最好的农田。一些贫穷的农民已经搬进公园种植咖啡豆。虽然这是不被允许的，但咖啡质量很好，已经卖得很好。现在野生动物园有20%的面积被用于这种方式。  世界自然基金会被它非常关注，因为这对濒危动物是一个非常重要的公园。但是，他们知道农民是非常贫穷的，需要有稳定的收入。什么应该被做呢?  动物灭绝  在地球的漫长的历史中，许多的动物已经消失了。这些动物中最著名的是恐龙。他们几千万年前生活在地球上，远在人类出现之前，在那时他们的未来似乎是安全的。有许多不同种类的恐龙，他们中的一些曾经住在中国。25种虫卵在河南省南阳市西峡县被发现了。不久前，一种罕见的类鸟恐龙新物种在辽宁省朝阳县被发现了。当科学家检查这些骨头时，他们被惊奇地发现这些恐龙不仅能像其他恐龙一样奔跑，而且也能爬树。他们从骨头被连接在一起的方式得知了这一点。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  恐龙在大约六千五百万年前突然地灭绝了。一些科学家认为它是在一次意外的事件之后发生的，当时来自太空的一块巨大的岩石撞击了地球，在空气中产生了太多的灰尘。其他人认为地球太热了，恐龙不能在上面生存。没有人确切知道恐龙为什么和如何在这么短的时间内从地球上消失。~ ~  我们知道许多其他的野生植物、动物、昆虫和鸟类最近都已经灭绝了。根据一份联合国报告，在过去的500年里，大约有844种动植物已经消失了。渡渡鸟就是其中之一。它生活在毛里求斯岛上，是一种非常友好的动物。请听一个关于渡渡鸟和它是如何在地球面前消失的故事。~ ~ ~ ~ ~  亲爱的世界自然基金会  我住在非洲附近的一个岛上。这是红疣猴唯一的家，但是剩下的很少了。这就是我的计划去拯救猴子。  首先，我建议为他们建一个特别的公园。我们应该每个月检查他们，看看他们是如何健康的，他们是否需要更多的食物或药物。  其次  请帮助这些可怜的猴子，我相信他们会在你的帮助下生存下来。  Yours sincerely  william Long  学习建议  当你学习一个新的英语单词时，你需要看看它是如何被使用在课文中。试着根据它的拼写来发音。  通过看句子中它之前和之后的单词猜它的意思。然后在字典里核对发音和含义。从课文和字典中，你将学习如何正确地说和使用这个词。~ ~ ~  麋鹿的回归  我的名字叫林慧。我喜欢去讲关于一起工作的人的故事。更好的是，当国家之间相互帮助时建立一个良好的友谊。英国和中国合作将麋鹿带回中国就是一个极好的例子。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  麋鹿是一种长着大角的鹿，在很久以前的中国很常见。像其他鹿一样，它们生活在一起，吃草和树的柔软部分，比如小树枝。在过去，麋鹿经常被捕猎作为食物或运动。明清两代没有保护他们，许多人被杀害。麋鹿就是这样从中国消失的。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  幸运的是，在他们全部被杀害之前，一些被带到英国，去改善属于贝德福德的公爵的美丽的公园的环境。他非常喜欢它们，所以他把它们从中国一路带到英国。麋鹿喜欢在英国的凉爽的潮湿的天气，它们的数量逐年增加。因此，当1985年中国的政府想重新引进麋鹿时，贝德福德的公爵是高兴的去帮忙。第一只鹿回到了中国位于北京南方的20公里的南海子麋鹿公园和位于江苏省大丰的中心。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  鹿确实好像是高兴的回到中国，因为它们的数量已经迅速地增长。现在它们的数量有如此之多，以至于一个新的公园在湖北省为它们已经被开设了。当时，麋鹿生活在中心，在那里它们是被保护和被照顾的很好地。它被希望有一天将有足够的动物再一次在野外去生活。所以英国帮助中国带回了一种已经从祖国消失的动物。这是两国之间友谊和理解的一个很好的例子。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  选择1  在小组中找出你能够找到的那样多的关于在你的局部的地区的野生动物。然后做一些调查去看看你所在地区是否有野生动物保护项目。如果有，如果有，你可以找出他们，并制作一张去展示关于在你的学校的资讯的海报。如果没有，研究一下你的地区内是否有需要保护的鸟类或动物。制作一张海报来吸引每个人对他们的处境的注意。把你的海报贴在关于当地野生动物及其保护的学校展览上。~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  选择2   * 收集一些关于鸟类是如何被保护或被拯救的故事，然后召开一个会议，在那里你可以展示你的故事。 |

## Unit 5

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***THE BAND*** (定语从句*THAT* *WAS*N'T)  Have ***you*** ~~ever~~ *wanted* to be *part* ~~of a band~~ ~~as a famous singer~~ *or* ~~musician~~? Have ***you*** ~~ever~~ *dreamed* ~~of playing~~ ~~in front~~ ~~of thousands~~ ~~of people~~ ~~at a concert~~, (定语从句*at which* ***everyone*** is *clapping* *and* *appreciating* ~~your~~ *music*?) Do ***you*** *sing* *karaoke* *and* *pretend* (宾语从句***you*** *are* a ~~famous~~ *singer* ~~like Song Zuying~~ *or* ~~Liu Huan~~?) To be honest, a ***lot*** ~~of people~~ *attach* ~~great~~ *importance* ~~to becoming~~ rich *and* famous. *But* ~~just~~ ~~how~~ do ***people*** *form* a *band*?  ~~Many~~ ***musicians*** *meet* *and* *form* a *band* *because* ***they*** *like* to write *and* play ~~their own~~ *music*. ***They*** may *start* ~~as a group~~ ~~of high-school students~~, (定语从句*for whom* ***practicing their music*** ~~in someone's house~~ *is* the ~~first~~ *step* to fame.) ~~Sometimes~~ ***they*** may *play* ~~to passers-by~~ ~~in the street~~ *or* ~~subway~~ *so that* ***they*** can *earn* ~~some extra~~ *money* ~~for themselves~~ *or* to pay ~~for their instruments~~. ~~Later~~ ***they*** may *give* *performances* ~~in pubs~~ *or* ~~clubs~~, (定语从句*for which* ***they*** {*are* paid} ~~in cash~~.) ~~Of course~~ ***they*** *hope* to make *records* ~~in a studio~~ *and* *sell* *millions* ~~of copies~~ to become *millionaires*!  ~~However~~, ~~there~~ *was* ~~one~~ ***band*** (定语从句*that* *started* ~~in a different way~~.) ***It*** {*was* called} the *Monkees* *and* *began* ~~as a TV show~~. The ***musicians*** *were* to play *jokes* ~~on each other~~ *as well as* *play* *music,* ***most*** ~~of which~~ {*was* based} ~~loosely~~ ~~on the Beatles~~. The ***TV organizers*** had *planned* to find ~~four~~ *musicians* (定语从句*who* could *act* *as well as* *sing*.) ***They*** *put* an *advertisement* ~~in a newspaper~~ looking ~~for rock musicians~~. *but* ***they*** could ~~only~~ *find* *one* (定语从句*who* *was* good ~~enough~~.) ***They*** *had* to use *actors* ~~for the other three members~~ ~~of the band~~.  *As* ***some*** ~~of these actors~~ could not *sing* ~~well~~ ~~enough~~, ***they*** *had* to rely ~~on other musicians~~ to help *them*. *So* ~~during the broadcasts~~ ***they*** ~~just~~ *pretended* to sing. ~~Anyhow~~ ~~their~~ ***performances*** *were* humorous ~~enough~~ to {be copied} ~~by other groups~~. ***They*** *were* *so* popular *that* ~~their~~ ***fans*** *formed* *clubs* ~~in order~~ to get ~~more~~ familiar ~~with them~~. ~~Each week~~ ~~on TV~~, the ***Monkees*** would *play* *and* *sing* *songs* ~~written~~ ~~by other musicians~~. ~~However~~, ~~after a year or so~~ (定语从句*in which* ***they*** *became* ~~more~~ serious ~~about their work~~,) the ***Monkees*** *started* to play *and* sing ~~their own~~ *songs* ~~like a real band~~. ~~Then~~ ***they*** *produced* ~~their own~~ *records* *and* *started* touring *and* playing ~~their own~~ *music*. ~~In the USA~~ ***they*** *became* ~~even~~ ~~more~~ popular ~~than the Beatles~~ *and* *sold* ~~even~~ ~~more~~ *records*. The ***band*** *broke* ~~up~~ ~~about 1970~~, *but* ~~happily~~ ***they*** *reunited* ~~in the mid-1980s~~. ***They*** *produced* a ~~new~~ *record* ~~in 1996~~, (定语从句*with which* ***they*** *celebrated* ~~their former~~ *time* ~~as a real band~~.)  ***FREDDY THE FROG (II)***  ~~Not long after~~ (宾语从句***Freddy*** *and* the ***band*** *became* famous,) ***they*** *visited* *Britain* ~~on a brief tour~~. ***Fans*** *showed* ~~their~~ *devotion* ~~by waiting~~ ~~for hours~~ to get *tickets* ~~for their concerts~~. ***Freddy*** *was* ~~now~~ ~~quite~~ confident (状语从句*when* ***he*** *went* ~~into a concert hall~~.) ***He*** *enjoyed* singing *and* ~~all~~ the *congratulations* ~~afterwards~~! ~~His~~ ~~most~~ ~~exciting~~ ***invitation*** *was* to perform ~~on a TV programme~~ ~~called "Top of the Pops."~~ ***He*** *had* to go ~~to London~~, wear an ~~expensive~~ *suit* *and* give a *performance* ~~to a TV camera~~. ***It*** *felt* ~~very~~ strange. *But* ~~as soon~~ (状语从句*as* the ***programme*** *was* ~~over~~,) the ***telephones*** (定语从句*which* *were* ~~in the same room)~~ *started* ringing. ***Everybody*** *was* asking (状语从句*when* ***they*** could *see* *Freddy* *and* ~~his~~ *band* ~~again~~.) ***They*** *were* ~~truly~~ *stars*.  ~~Then~~ ***things*** *went* ~~wrong~~. ***Freddy*** *and* ~~his~~ ***band*** could not *go* ~~out~~ *anywhere* ~~without being followed~~. ~~Even~~ (状语从句*when* ***they*** *wore* *sunglasses* *or* *beards*) ***people*** *recognized* *them*. ***Fans*** *found* *them* ~~even~~ (状语从句*when* ***they*** *went* ~~into the toilet~~.) ***They*** *tried* to hide ~~in the reading rooms~~ ~~of libraries~~, *but* ***it*** *was* useless. ***Someone*** *was* ~~always~~ ~~there~~! ~~Their personal~~ ***life*** {*was* ~~regularly~~ discussed} ~~by people~~ (定语从句*who* did not *know* *them* ~~but talked~~ (宾语从句*as if* ***they*** *were* ~~close~~ *friends*.)) ~~At last~~ feeling ~~very~~ upset *and* sensitive, ***Freddy*** *and* ~~his~~ ***band*** *realized* (宾语从句*that* ***they*** must *leave* the *country* *before* ***it*** *became* ~~too~~ painful ~~for them~~.) *So* ***they*** *left* *Britain*, (定语从句*to which* ***they*** *were* ~~never~~ to return,) *and* *went* ~~back~~ ~~to the lake~~.  ~~Dear~~ ***Li Hua***,  ***I***'{m honoured} (状语从句*that* ***you*** would *ask* *me* ~~for advice~~.) (状语从句*As* ***you*** *know*,) ~~our~~ ***band*** {*was* formed} ~~in a very unusual way~~.  ~~First~~, ***you*** will *need* to agree ~~on~~ (宾语从句*what* *kind* ~~of music~~ ***you*** *want* to write *and* play.) ***You*** *had* ~~better~~ play ~~one~~ *kind* ~~of music~~ *if* ***you*** *want* to become famous.) ~~Next~~ ***you*** will *need* to come ~~up~~ ~~with a name~~ ~~for your band - something~~ (定语从句*that* *is* different.)  ~~Then~~, *make* a ~~special~~ *time* ~~for practicing~~ *and* *stick* ~~to it~~. ***You*** will ~~also~~ *want* to give ~~several~~ *performances* ~~for friends~~ *and* ~~family~~ to get ~~their~~ *ideas* ~~on your musical ability~~.  ~~Above all~~, ~~just~~ *have* *fun*  Yours sincerely,  Freddy  ***LEARNING TIP***  ***Music*** *is* ~~more~~ ~~than just sound~~. ***It*** *is* a *way* ~~of thinking~~. (状语从句*When* ***you*** *listen* ~~to music~~, *sing* *or* *play* an *instrument*,) ***you*** *are* ~~also~~ becoming ~~better~~ *thinkers*. ***You*** can *learn* *English* ~~from songs~~ ~~too~~. ~~While~~ ~~singing~~ a ~~song~~, ***you*** are *learning* *English* *grammar* *and* *vocabulary*. *Try* to use *them* ~~in your everyday English conversations~~ (*when* ***it*** *is* suitable.)  ***CAT'S*** ~~IN THE CRADLE~~  by Harry Chapin and Sandy Chapin  Part 1  ~~My~~ ***child*** *arrived* ~~just~~ ~~the other day~~; ***He*** *came* ~~to the world~~ ~~in the usual way~~, *But* ~~there~~ *were* ***planes*** to catch *and* ***bills*** to pay, ***He*** *learned* to walk (状语从句*while* ***I*** *was* ~~away~~.) *And* ***he*** was *talking* *before* ***I*** *knew* *it*, *And* (状语从句*as* ***he*** *grew* )***he***'d *say*: "***I***'m *going* to be ~~like you~~, dad, ***You*** *know* (宾语从句***I***'m *going* to be ~~like you~~.")  ***Chorus***  *And* the ***cat'****s* ~~in the cradle~~ *and* ~~the silver spoon~~, ~~Little~~ ***boy*** ~~blue~~ *and* the ***man*** ~~in the moon~~. "~~When~~ ***you*** coming *home*, dad?" "***I*** don't *know* ~~when~~, *But* ***we***'ll *get* ~~together~~ ~~then~~, ***You*** *know* (宾语从句***we***'ll *have* a ~~good~~ *time* ~~then~~.")   * Part 2 * ~~My~~ ***son*** *turned* *ten* ~~just~~ ~~the other day~~. ***He*** *said*, "***Thanks*** ~~for the ball~~, ***dad***, *come* ~~on~~, *let*'s *play*. Can ***you*** *teach* *me* to throw?   ***I*** *said*, "Not ~~today~~, ***I***'ve *got* a *lot* to do. " ***He*** *said*, "***That***'*s* OK." *And* ***he*** *walked* ~~away~~, *but* his ***smile*** ~~never~~ *dimmed*; ***He*** *said* (宾语从句***I***'m *going* to be ~~like him~~, yeah. ***You*** *know* (宾语从句***I***'m *going* to be ~~like him~~. )(Chorus)  Part 3  Well, ***he*** *came* ~~from college~~ ~~just~~ ~~the other day~~, ~~So much~~ ~~like a man~~, ***I*** ~~just~~ *had* ~~to say~~, "***Son***, ***I***'*m* proud ~~of you~~, can ***you*** *sit* ~~for a while~~?" ***He*** *shook* ~~his~~ *head* *and* *said* ~~with a smile~~, (主语从句"*What* ***I***'d ~~really~~ *like*,) *is* to borrow the *car keys*. *See* *you* ~~later~~, can ***I*** *have* *them* please?" (Chorus) | 那不是乐队  你曾经想作为一个著名的歌手或音乐家成为乐队的一员吗? 你是否梦想过在成千上万的人每个人都正在鼓掌和欣赏你的音乐的演奏会演奏? 你唱卡拉ok时会假装自己是像宋祖英或刘欢那样的著名的歌手吗? 老实说，很多人非常重视去成为富有的和出名的。但是只是人们是如何组建乐队的呢? ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~  许多音乐家聚在一起组成乐队，因为他们喜欢创作和演奏自己的音乐。他们可以从作为高中生的团体开始，对他们来说，在别人家里练习音乐是去成名的第一步。有时他们可能在街上或地铁为过路人演奏，这样他们可以为自己或为他们的乐器赚一些额外的钱。后来，他们可能会在酒吧或俱乐部做他们可以被用现金支付的演出，。当然，他们希望在录音棚里录制唱片，卖出几百万张，去成为百万富翁! ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  然而，有一个以一种不同的方式起步的乐队。它被称为猴子，并开始作为一个电视节目。音乐家们不仅要演奏，还要互相开玩笑，其中大部分都是被基于宽松地甲壳虫乐队的音乐。电视节目组织者已经计划找四名既会唱又会表演的音乐家。他们在报纸上登了一则广告招聘摇滚音乐家。但是他们只能找到一个足够地 好的人。他们不得不为乐队的其他三位成员去请演员。~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~  由于一些演员唱得不够好，他们不得不依靠其他音乐家来帮助他们。所以在播放的时候，他们就恰好假装唱歌。不管怎样，他们的表演是足够地幽默的，可以被其他团体模仿。他们是如此受欢迎的，以至于他们的粉丝为了去 变得是更加熟悉他们而秩序井然成立了俱乐部。每周在电视上，猴子乐队都会演奏和演唱被其他音乐家写的歌曲。然而，大约在他们对工作变得更加认真的一年之后，,猴子乐队开始像真正的乐队一样演奏和演唱他们自己的歌曲。然后他们制作了他们自己的唱片，开始巡回演出，演奏自己的音乐。在美国，他们甚至变得比甲壳虫乐队更受欢迎的，唱片销量甚至更高。该乐队大约在1970年解散，但高兴的是，他们在80年代中期重新组合。他们在1996年制作了一张新的用来庆祝他们作为一个真正的乐队的从前的时间的唱片，。  青蛙Freddy (2)  Freddy和乐队变得出名的之后不久，他们在短暂的旅行中访问了英国。粉丝们为了得到音乐会的门票而等待了几个小时，以此来表达他们的忠诚。当Freddy走进音乐厅的时候他是相当自信的。他喜欢唱歌和所有的祝贺! 他最令人兴奋的邀请是在一个名为“流行之巅”的电视节目中表演。他不得不去伦敦，穿着昂贵的西装，在电视摄像机前表演。这感觉非常奇怪的。但节目一结束，同一间屋子里的电话就开始响了起来。每个人都在问什么时候能再见到Freddy和他的乐队。他们是真实地明星。 ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  然后事情就出了问题。Freddy和他的乐队无论走到哪里都会被跟踪。即使当他们戴着墨镜或蓄着胡子时，人们也能认出他们。即使当他们去了厕所时，粉丝们也能找到他们。他们试图躲在图书馆的阅览室里，但是它是没有用的。总有人在那里!他们的私人的生活经常被不认识他们的人谈论，就好像他们是亲密的朋友一样。最后感觉非常心烦的和敏感的, Freddy和他的乐队意识到，他们必须在对他们来说太痛苦之前离开这个国家。于是，他们离开了再也不回去的英国，，回到了湖边。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~  亲爱的李华  你向我征求意见，我被给与尊敬。如你所知，我们的乐队是在一个非常不寻常的方式被组建的。 ~  首先，你需要就你想要创作和演奏的音乐类型达成一致。如果你想出名，你最好演奏一种音乐。接下来，你需要为你的乐队想出一个不同的名字。~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~~ ~~~ ~ ~ ~  然后，为练习找一个特别的时间，并坚持下去。你也会想为朋友和家人表演几场，以获得他们对你的音乐能力的看法。  最重要的是，玩得开心  您的真诚的  Freddy  学习建议  音乐不仅仅是声音。它是一种思维的方式。当你听音乐、唱歌或演奏乐器时，你也会成为更好的思考者。你也可以从歌曲中学习英语。当你唱歌的时候，你正在学习英语语法和词汇。在合适的时候,在你的日常英语对话中尝试去使用它们。~ ~~ ~  猫是在摇篮里  Harry Chapin和Sandy Chapin  第一部分  我的孩子几天前才出生; 他以通常的方式来到这个世界，但还有飞机要赶，还有账单要付，z在我不在的时候，他学会了走路。在我知道他以前他就已经开始说话了，当他长大时他就会说: “我现在要像您一样，爸爸，您知道我现在要像您一样。”  合唱队  猫是在摇篮里和银匙里的，蓝色的小男孩和月亮里的人。“你什么时候回家，爸爸?” “我不知道什么时候，但我们到时候会在一起的，你知道我们到时候会玩得很开心。”   * 第2部分   我儿子前几天刚满十岁。他说:“谢谢你的球，爸爸，来吧，让我们一起玩。你能教我投掷吗?我说:“今天不行，我现在有很多事要做。” 他说:“那好吧。” 说完，他走路离开了，但他的笑容从未暗淡下来;他说我现在要像他一样，是的。你知道我现在会像他一样的。  第3部分  唔，我不得不说他几天前刚从大学毕业，如此非常像一个男人，“儿子，我为你感到骄傲，你能坐一会儿吗?” 他摇摇头，笑着说: “爸爸，我其实想借车钥匙。” 待会儿见，能给我吗?” |

# 高中（3）

## Unit 1

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ***FESTIVALS*** *AND* ***CELEBRATIONS***  ***Festivals*** *and* ***celebrations*** ~~of all kinds~~ have {*been* held} ~~everywhere~~ ~~since ancient times~~. ~~Most ancient~~ ***festivals*** would *celebrate* the *end* ~~of cold weather~~, planting ~~in spring~~ *and* *harvest* ~~in autumn~~. ~~Sometimes~~ ***celebrations*** would {*be* held} ~~after~~ (宾语从句***hunters*** had *caught* *animals*.) ~~At that time~~ ***people*** would *starve* *if* ***food*** *was* difficult to find, ~~especially~~ ~~during the cold winter months~~. ~~Today's~~ ***festivals*** *have* ~~many~~ *origins*: ***some*** *are* religious, ***some*** seasonal, *and* ***some*** ~~for special people~~ *or* ~~events~~.  ***Festivals*** ~~of the Dead~~  ~~Some~~ ***festivals*** {*are* held} to honour the *dead* *or* to satisfy the *ancestors*, (定语从句*who* might *return* *either* to help *or* to do *harm*.) ~~For the Japanese festival Obon~~, ***people*** should *go* to clean *graves* *and* *light* *incense* ~~in memory~~ ~~of their ancestors~~. ***They*** ~~also~~ *light* *lamps* *and* *play* *music* *because* ***they*** *think* (宾语从句*that* ***this*** will *lead* the *ancestors* ~~back~~ ~~to earth~~.) ~~In Mexico~~, ***people*** *celebrate* the *Day* ~~of the Dead~~ ~~in early November~~. ~~On this important~~ ~~feast day~~, ***people*** *eat* *food* ~~in the shape~~ ~~of skulls~~ *and* *cakes* ~~with bones~~" ~~on them~~. ***They*** *offer* *food*, *flowers* *and* *gifts* ~~to the dead~~. The ~~Western~~ ***holiday*** Halloween ~~also~~ *had* ~~its~~ *origin* ~~in old beliefs~~ ~~about the return~~ ~~of the spirits~~ ~~of dead people~~. ***It*** *is* ~~now~~ a ~~children's~~ *festival*, (定语从句*when* ***they*** can *dress* ~~up~~ *and* *go* ~~to their neighbours' homes~~ to ask ~~for sweets~~.) *If* the ***neighbours*** do not *give* ~~any~~ *sweets*, the ***children*** might *play* a *trick* ~~on them~~. | 节日和庆祝  各种节日和庆祝活动自古以来就已经在各地被举行。大多数古老的节日都是庆祝寒冷天气的结束，在春天播种，秋天的收获。有时，人们会在猎人已经捕获动物后举行庆祝活动。在那个时候，如果去找到食物是困难的，人们就会挨饿，尤其是在寒冷的冬天。今天的节日有很多起源:一些是宗教的，一些是季节性的，还有一些是为了特殊的人或事件。  亡灵节  某些节日被提出是为了尊敬可能会回来帮忙或做坏事的死者或满足可能会回来帮忙或做坏事的祖先。在日本的盂兰盆节，人们应该去扫墓、上香以纪念祖先。他们还点灯和演奏音乐，因为他们认为这将引导祖先回到地球。在墨西哥，人们在11月初庆祝亡灵节。在这个重要的节日里，人们吃头骨形状的食物和带有骨头的蛋糕。他们向死者提供食物、鲜花和礼物。西方的节日万圣节也起源于关于死者灵魂回归的古老的信仰。它是他们可以盛装去他们的邻居家去要糖果的儿童节。如果邻居不给任何的糖果，孩子们就可能恶作剧捉弄他们。 ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  ***主语*** *谓语 宾语* *连词* *关系代词* 助动词 非谓语(不定式, ing) 表语 同位语 ~~定语~~ ~~状语~~ (从句) {被动语态}。 |